

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365

User Guide



Note:

Before you use this information and the product it supports, read the information in [“Notices” on page 297](#).

Edition Notice (November 2023)

This edition applies to IBM® Storage Protect for Cloud (product number 5900-AP6) all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2022, 2023.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

About this publication.....	ix
Who should read this publication.....	ix
What's new.....	xi
Chapter 1. About IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.....	1
Multi-Geo Support.....	7
Recovery Portal for End Users.....	9
Split-Off and Pause Backups.....	9
Data Encryption Methods.....	10
List of On-Demand Features.....	10
Microsoft Graph API Beta Version in Use.....	11
Chapter 2. Use Cases.....	13
Use Case - Want to Delegate Restore Permissions?.....	13
Use Case - Want to Restore Exchange Online Data?.....	13
Use Case - Want to Restore SharePoint Online Data?.....	14
Use Case - Want to Restore OneDrive for Business Data?.....	14
Use Case - Want to Restore Microsoft 365 Groups Data?.....	15
Use Case - Want to Restore Project Online Data?.....	15
Use Case - Want to Restore Public Folder Data?.....	16
Use Case - Want to Restore Teams Data?.....	16
Use Case - Want to Restore Teams Chat Messages?.....	17
Use Case - Want to Restore Yammer Data.....	17
Use Case – Want the Ability to Detect a Potential Ransomware Attack and Safely Recover Encrypted Files?.....	17
Use Case - Want to Obtain a Better Understanding of Your Subscription Consumption?.....	18
Use Case - When Do I Need Container Specific Retention Policies?.....	18
Chapter 3. Supported Browsers.....	21
Chapter 4. FAQs.....	23
License and Subscription.....	23
Security and Integrity.....	24
Public APIs.....	25
Backup and Restore.....	25
Storage.....	27
Chapter 5. Best Practices.....	29
Chapter 6. Get Started.....	31
Enable Backup Service.....	31
Exchange Online.....	32
SharePoint Online.....	33
OneDrive for Business.....	34
Microsoft 365 Groups.....	35
Teams.....	36
Teams Chat.....	36
Project Online.....	37

Public Folder.....	38
Yammer.....	39
Power BI.....	40
Power Automate.....	40
Power Apps.....	41
Configure Auto Discovery.....	42
Authentications in Auto Discovery and Backup.....	43
Required Permissions.....	44
Service Account Authentication.....	44
App Profile Authentication.....	47
Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch.....	55
Chapter 7. Monitor and Manage Your Backup.....	57
Chapter 8. Configure Notifications.....	59
Chapter 9. Change the Backup Scope.....	61
Chapter 10. Change the Backup Frequency.....	63
Chapter 11. Disable a Backup	65
Chapter 12. Configure Backup Settings.....	67
On-Demand Backup Settings.....	68
Export Encryption Key.....	69
Chapter 13. Manage Your Storage.....	71
Allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Agent Servers to Access Your Storage Account.....	72
Change Storage Location	74
Storage Information.....	75
Amazon S3.....	75
Amazon S3 Compatible Storage	77
Microsoft Azure Blob Storage	78
FTP.....	78
SFTP.....	79
Dropbox.....	80
IBM Storage Protect - S3.....	81
IBM Cloud Object Storage.....	81
Chapter 14. Configure Retention Policy.....	83
Chapter 15. Account Management.....	85
Create a Security Group.....	85
Chapter 16. Configure End-User Restore Settings.....	87
Chapter 17. Export Encryption Key.....	89
Chapter 18. Configure Mapping Settings.....	91
User Mapping.....	91
Create a New User mapping profile.....	91
Language Mapping.....	92
Create a new Language mapping Profile.....	92
Domain Mapping.....	92
Create a New Domain Mapping profile.....	93

Chapter 19. Export and Download Your Data.....	95
Export Exchange Online Data.....	95
Export SharePoint Online Data.....	96
Export OneDrive for Business Data.....	97
Export Microsoft 365 Groups Data.....	98
Export Project Online Data.....	99
Export Teams Data.....	100
Export Teams Chat Messages.....	101
Export Yammer Data.....	102
Export Power BI Data.....	103
Export Power Automate Data.....	103
Export Power Apps Data.....	104
Download the Exported Data.....	105
Get Password.....	105
Chapter 20. Restore and Recover Your Data.....	107
High Speed Migration (HSM) Restore Method.....	107
Restore Exchange Online data.....	108
Restore SharePoint Online Data.....	110
Restore OneDrive for Business Data.....	113
Restore Microsoft 365 Groups Data.....	117
Restore Project Online Data.....	120
Restore Public Folder Data.....	124
Restore Teams Data.....	125
Restore Yammer Data.....	130
Chapter 21. Data Management.....	135
Backup Data eDiscovery.....	135
Data Subject Access requests.....	136
Manually Delete Backup Data.....	137
Remove Unprotected Data.....	137
Chapter 22. Reporting.....	139
View Subscription Consumption Report.....	139
Microsoft 365 Services.....	139
Power Platform.....	141
View Storage Consumption Report.....	141
Usage Tab.....	141
Use the Job Analytics Report.....	142
View the Charts for Backup Jobs.....	142
Overview for Long-Running SharePoint Online/Exchange Online Backups.....	142
View the Charts for Restore Jobs.....	142
Audit User Activities in System Auditor.....	142
Use Microsoft 365 Unusual Activities Analysis Report.....	143
View the Report.....	143
Recover OneDrive to a Healthy State.....	144
View the End-User Restore Report.....	144
View the Coverage Report.....	144
Details.....	145
Chapter 23. Job Monitor.....	147
Chapter 24. View Subscription Notifications.....	149
Chapter 25. Licensing Information.....	151

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.....	151
IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Dynamics 365.....	153
Chapter 26. Submit Feedback.....	155
Chapter 27. Introduction to the Data Export Service.....	157
Chapter 28. Job Report Troubleshooting.....	159
SharePoint Online and Microsoft 365 Group Team Site.....	159
Exchange Online, Teams, and Microsoft 365 Group Mailbox.....	162
Common.....	165
Chapter 29. Troubleshooting.....	167
CO-IncorrectUserNameOrPassword.....	167
CO-NotFound.....	167
CO-Throttling.....	167
SP-CannotCreateSubsite.....	168
SP-FileBackupFailedDueToVirusScanner.....	168
SP-IRMProtectedFileFailed.....	168
SP-PDFBackupFailedDueToIRM.....	169
SP-SiteLocked.....	169
SP-SiteNotExist.....	169
SP-SkipBackupRecordingsFolder.....	169
SP-WebPartNotExist.....	170
Chapter 30. Support List.....	171
SharePoint Sites Data Types.....	172
Site Collection Settings.....	172
Site Settings.....	174
List/Library Settings.....	180
Admin Center.....	182
Features.....	184
Templates.....	188
Web Parts.....	192
Others.....	195
Hidden Lists.....	196
Modern Team Site Data Types.....	196
Project Online Data Types.....	199
Project Professional.....	202
PWA Settings.....	209
Exchange Online Data Types.....	216
Public Folders Data Types.....	223
Microsoft 365 Groups Data Types.....	228
Teams Data Types.....	232
Components in Teams Channel.....	233
Components in Private/Sharred Channels.....	239
Settings and Permissions.....	245
Planner Data.....	248
Archived Teams.....	249
Teams Chat Data Types.....	250
Yammer Data Types.....	252
OneDrive for Business Data Types.....	255
Document-Related Data Types.....	257
Content.....	257
Workflow.....	258
Column.....	260
Content Type.....	270

Document ID.....	274
Power BI Data Types.....	274
Power Automate Data Types.....	274
Power Apps Data Types.....	275
Restore Options for Different Object Types.....	277
Teams Data Supported for Out-of-Place Restore.....	282
Restore Conflict Resolutions.....	283
Appendix A - Accessibility.....	295
Notices.....	297

About this publication

This publication provides overview, planning, and user instructions for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

Who should read this publication

This publication is intended for administrators and users who are responsible for implementing a backup and recovery solution with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 in one of the supported environments.

System administrators can use this guide to help start the application, manage users, and catalog resource information. Users can find procedures on how to search and browse for objects, generate and interpret reports, schedule jobs, and orchestrate backup and restore jobs.

What's new

Learn about new features and updates in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

Release Date: November 17, 2023

New features and updates

The following new features and improvements are made to the new experience of the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365:

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 now supports Korean for the commercial environment.
- We have improved the user experience for the **Encryption keys** page..
- By default, sharing links for SharePoint Online and Team/Group data won't be restored when end users restore the backup data through IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal. To enable the restore of sharing links, you can go to **Settings > End-user restore > End-user restore settings for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal** and turn on the **Allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal users to recover sharing links** switch in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface.
- If you purchased a subscription for BYOS (Bring your own storage) but are currently using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage for your backup data, your backup jobs will fail and we will send you an email notification every 7 days to remind you to update your BYOS storage configuration.
- We have improved the user experience for the **Settings > Retention** page.
- The **Details** page is added to **Reporting > Coverage report** to show protected object details and you can click an object name for the backup details in its last backup job.
- You can now restore the files in a standard channel or a Team site to another channel site or Team site. You can also restore the files in a Group site to another Group site.
- Long-running full backup jobs for Exchange Online will no longer be automatically split off and the incremental backup jobs will run in parallel.
- Microsoft Teams channel no longer supports Wiki tab and it offers the capability to export your wiki content to OneNote notebook. If you exported your Wiki content to Notes through Teams before performing a restore, you can no longer view or access the restored Wiki content through Teams. We recommend you use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to export the Wiki backup data.

Chapter 1. About IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 is designed to ensure resiliency of service in the event of a disaster and helps to recover lost or corrupted content from your backup. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 offers backup capabilities for all Microsoft 365 instances, such as **Exchange Online, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams, Microsoft Teams Chat, Project Online, Public Folders, Yammer, Power BI, Power Automate, and Power apps** to protect your data. These object types are backed up and restored independently of one another.

In the new experience, you can also customize the view of the **Backup** or **Restore** page to hide or show the workspace of each service and change their display order by drag & drop.

The Help list next to your account contains the user guide and release notes links to help you catch up with the what's new and directs you to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to submit feedback.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Auto discovery scan profiles created after July 2023 release will only use the app profile authentication. The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs for protecting the objects scanned in app context (app profile authentication) will use app profile authentication only, apart from Project Online. For the supported or unsupported data types, refer to the **Default/Custom App Profile** column in the tables of [Chapter 30, "Support List," on page 171](#). For the support list of Project Online, refer to ["Project Online Data Types" on page 199](#). If you want to continue using service account authentication or hybrid mode for Auto discovery scan jobs and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs, you must not update your Auto discovery scan profiles. Once the scan profiles are modified, the service account authentication method and the service account pool users will be obsolete from Auto discovery. In addition, if you are an existing customer with MFA-enabled tenants and keep using the previously configured scan profiles after July 2023 release, you can continue using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud services and apps and you can also update the MFA service account settings. In the **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud > Service accounts** page, the MFA enabled property is no longer available. When you click the profile name of an MFA service account, you will be automatically redirected to the classic UI to view the details and update the profile settings.

Note the following:

SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business, and Project Online:

- The hidden lists in SharePoint sites (including SharePoint Online sites, Teams team sites, Group team sites, Yammer community sites, and Project Online sites) are now excluded from the backup scope for better performance. If you want to include the hidden lists in your backup, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance. For the hidden lists that you can include in the backup, refer to ["Hidden Lists" on page 196](#).
- You can change the SharePoint domain name for your organization in Microsoft 365 as introduced in the Microsoft article: [Rename your SharePoint domain](#). This feature affects only the SharePoint and OneDrive URLs. It doesn't impact email addresses. After the domain name is changed and updated into Auto Discovery, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will run a full backup for SharePoint Online sites and OneDrive for Business objects with new URLs.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for OneDrive for Business will protect the **Documents** library and will protect the **Site Assets** library as well if the site feature **Site NoteBook** is activated.

The service only protects content and permissions for OneDrive for Business since OneDrive for Business is the cloud service used to help securely store, share, and access your files.

- Backup for OneDrive for Business now uses Microsoft Graph API for improved performance. Graph API has been more focused on protecting OneDrive content, and it has some limitations, such as it cannot protect the file versions. The file version number cannot be kept either after being restored to the destination. The restored file will use version: **1.0**. You can refer to ["OneDrive for Business Data Types" on page 255](#) for more details. If you require any additional assistance, contact IBM Support.

- As Microsoft API has a 2 GB file size limit of OneNote notebooks saved in One Drive or SharePoint, backup jobs will skip the OneNote files that are larger than 2 GB. In addition, due to API limitations, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot protect the history versions of OneNote files.
- If there are security changes but no changes on the content in the sites, the scheduled incremental backup jobs will not back up the securities. Moving forward, the changes on the securities in the sites (including the SharePoint Online sites, OneDrive for Business, and Microsoft 365 Groups/Teams team sites) that have not yet been backed up, in this case, will be included in an incremental backup once a week.
- If you would like to filter the folders to protect a **OneDrive for Business** service or **Exchange Online** service, or filter the folders within the site collections of **SharePoint Online** service, **Project Online** services, Microsoft **365 Groups** services, or **Teams** service, you can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) team for assistance.
- The files in the SharePoint site and the mailbox items in Exchange Online that are applied with the labels created via **AIP (Azure Information Protection)** can be protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud, as well as the applied Label. The documents applied with the sensitivity labels of DKE ([Double Key Encryption](#)) are also supported, but only the user who has permission can access them.
- The files in the SharePoint site and the mailbox items in Exchange Online that are applied with the labels created via **AIP (Azure Information Protection)** can be protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, as well as the applied [Label](#). The documents applied with the sensitivity labels of DKE ([Double Key Encryption](#)) are also supported, but only the user who has permission can access them.
- By default, the **Preservation Hold** library is not protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. If you want to enable this protection, contact [IBM Software Support](#) support for assistance.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for SharePoint Online also supports protecting **Communication Sites**. When restoring a deleted Communication Site to its original location, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 supports restoring the custom design of the Communication Site in the backup. If the Communication Site is registered through App Profile, the Communication Site can only be restored with the default design. Note that the comments in Communication Sites are not currently supported.
- As the locked site collections are inaccessible, the backup job will check the lock status and skip backing up the locked site collections, which will be recorded in the job report; for read-only site collections, only the full backup job that runs once every year will back them up. Since no changes can be made to read-only site collections, the incremental backup jobs will skip them.
- You can now use an app profile to scan the Project Online site collections. However, Project Online data cannot be protected in the app context (using app profile authentication). A service account with enough permissions is still required for the backup and restore for Project Online. Note the following for the Project Online data types:
 - IBM Storage Protect for Cloud for Project Online service supports restoring **Project Permission Mode** features.
 - Project Online service cannot protect the **Project for the web** data and cannot fully support the data added through Microsoft 365 subscription Project Online desktop client. For example, custom fields.
 - For more details on the protected data types, refer to [“Project Online Data Types”](#) on page 199.

Exchange Online and Public Folders:

- You can now choose to protect the **Recoverable Items** folder in the user’s primary mailbox for the Exchange Online service. If you want to enable this feature, contact [IBM Software Support](#) support for assistance. Currently, we only support the **Deletion** subfolder in the **Recoverable Items**. For more information about Recoverable Items, refer to this Microsoft article: [Recoverable Items folder in Exchange Online](#). On the backup data tree, you can find the data in the following directory: mailbox address/Recoverable Items folder (System)/Deletions. This folder cannot be a destination for an out of place restore, and the backup data of this folder being restored to its original mailbox will use the following name: **Recovery Items folder (System) _ Restored**. Note that due to

the API limitation, this folder directory will always be displayed in English regardless of the preferred display language of Microsoft 365.

- The hidden folders in the mailboxes (including Exchange Online mailboxes, Group mailboxes, and Teams group mailboxes) will be excluded from the backup for better performance. If you want to include the hidden folders in your backup, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- If you would like to filter the folders to protect a **OneDrive for Business** service or **Exchange Online** service, or filter the folders within the site collections of **SharePoint Online** service, **Project Online** services, Microsoft **365 Groups** services, or **Teams** service, you can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) team for assistance.
- The service for **Public Folders** only supports restoring content and permissions of Public Folders to the original location. The Public Folders metadata is only supported if you are still using service account authentication for auto discovery. Note that the impersonation accounts that you configured for Public Folders in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface will be synchronized to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 after July 2023 release and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud in app context only supports using impersonation accounts for the backup and restore of Public Folders. If you are a new customer, you must go to the **Settings > Backup** page to configure impersonation accounts. For details, refer to Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67 .
- For subscriptions with Multi-Geo enabled, the public folders can only be protected in the Central IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Location.
- Use Object ID instead of mailbox address as the unique identifier for Exchange Online mailboxes and Public Folders. This change has been made to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. Due to this change, the mailboxes that have been re-created with the same address will no longer be regarded as the same one. This might require a broader search to ensure you find all the backup data for restoring, exporting, or deleting; the mailbox being renamed can only be found by the new name with the former backup data associated, and its former name will be displayed in its row.

Microsoft 365 Groups and Teams

- The hidden folders in the mailboxes (including Exchange Online mailboxes, Group mailboxes, and Teams group mailboxes) will be excluded from the backup for better performance. If you want to include the hidden folders in your backup, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can check the status of groups and teams in Microsoft 365 and provides the option to help you restore the soft-deleted groups and teams (within the 30-day retention period) from the Microsoft 365 recycle bin.
- If you are using service account authentication for the backup of Teams’ shared/private channels, the service account must be the owner of the shared/private channels.

Teams Chat

- The Teams Chat service can protect the 1:1 chats and the group chats in Teams.
- Before you enable the Teams chat backup service, you must register a **custom app profile** for Microsoft 365 for Auto Discovery to scan the **Microsoft 365 users** request access to the default Microsoft Graph API or Microsoft Graph Teams Export API. To request access to Export APIs, read the Prerequisites and complete the request form. For details on the required permissions for custom app, refer to “[App Profile Authentication](#)” on page 47.
- Microsoft Teams Chat service in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 supports to use the **default Microsoft Graph API** or **Microsoft Graph Teams Export API model B** to retrieve Teams chat messages from Microsoft Teams Chat for backup. Note that the [Export API model B](#) will charge the app creator \$ 0.00075 per message and that the cost may be high if there are a large number of chat messages in your tenant. Since the **Teams Export API model B** requires payment for use, you must follow the steps described in [Enable metered Microsoft 365 APIs and services](#) to set up an active Azure subscription for your application for billing purposes. You can follow this [Microsoft article](#) to estimate the number of Teams chat messages that may be backed up.

Note: The number of messages in the M365 Admin Center is just for the specific duration you define when exporting the report, not the full total amount. Additionally, the Microsoft Export API only supports export at a user level, so if there is a group chat with multiple users, the same message will be exported multiple times if all these users are included in the scope, which means the number of messages which will be backed up by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 has the potential to be higher than the number of messages in the Microsoft admin center report. For confirmation, you can check the job report after the job has finished for the backup chat messages count to compare with the bill from Microsoft. If necessary, you can also limit the user scope for the export. Here is an example: In the report in the Microsoft 365 admin center shows the last 180 days' number of Teams chat messages are 1000. Then for the whole year, the number of messages will be approximately 2000. Because there is not deduplication logic for the Microsoft 365 export API, the same message will be exported multiple times if all these users are included in the scope. So let's say that all are 1V1 chats, then the message number charge by export API will be doubled to approximately 4000 messages. If most of chats are group chats with multiple users, the cost will be even higher.

- Microsoft Teams Chat backup service does not support GCC tenants. For more details on the supported data types, refer to [“Teams Chat Data Types”](#) on page 250.
- The Teams Chat service is temporarily unavailable for customers using Microsoft 365 operated by 21Vianet in China.

Yammer

- To protect Yammer data, you must have a Yammer app connected to your tenant, and the authentication user of this Yammer app must have the Verified Admin role. For details on configuring a Yammer app, refer to [App Profile for Yammer](#). Yammer service currently supports in place restore only (restoring to the original location), meaning the Yammer community needs to already be there, as well as the ability to export files and conversations.
- If you have Microsoft 365 connected Yammer communities protected under Microsoft 365 Groups service, once the Yammer service is enabled, the connected groups will be removed from Microsoft 365 Groups service and can only be protected in Yammer even if you disable the Yammer service again. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 job will start a new backup cycle for these Yammer communities, but their former backup data as Microsoft Groups will not be deleted until the data expires retention period.

Power BI

- Power BI service can only protect the Power BI content in the new workspace experience. (The personal workspace is the classic workspace, which is not supported.)
- To use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to protect the Power BI data, you must configure an app profile for the Microsoft Delegated app with the Power BI option selected. For the list of the required permissions added to the Delegated app for Power BI, refer to [“App Profile Authentication”](#) on page 47. If you have been using a scan profile with service account authentication for Power Platform object types, the Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs can continue using the service account authentication.
- If you use service account authentication or the Delegated app to protect the Power BI data, the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app must have a **Power BI Pro** license or a **Premium Per User (PPU)** license, and have the **Fabric Administrator** role (the former **Power BI admin** role).
- Before you enable the Power BI service, ensure the [Download reports](#) feature in the tenant settings has been enabled. This feature was enabled by default. In addition, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 Power BI service now can only protect the .pbix Power BI files that can be downloaded. For the limitations on downloading report from Power BI, refer to [Limitations when downloading a report .pbix file](#).
- If you use the service account authentication to protect Power BI data or use the Delegated app to scan Power BI workspaces in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, the Auto Discovery scan job will

automatically add the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app as the workspace admin.

- Due to the [API limitation](#), the backup job of Power BI can back up at most 200 workspaces per hour.

Power Automate

- To use Cloud Backup for Microsoft 365 to protect the Power Automate flow data, you must configure a Microsoft Delegated app. For the list of the required permissions added to the Delegated app for Power Automate, refer to the [Required Permissions of Microsoft Delegated App](#). If you have been using a scan profile with service account authentication for Power Platform object types, the Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs can continue using the service account authentication.
- If you use the Delegated app to protect the Power Automate data, the authentication user of the Delegated app must be the **Global Administrator** and the Environment admin or System Administrator. If you use service account authentication to protect the Power Automate data, the service account must be the **Global Administrator**.
- The backup job will automatically add the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app (the user who consents the app permissions) as the flow owner.

Power Apps

- Power Apps service can only protect Canvas apps which have been published and the component libraries. Note that the Restore action is unsupported and the backup data can only be exported. For a full support list, refer to [Power Apps Data Types](#).
- To use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to protect the Power Apps data, you can configure an app profile for the Microsoft Delegated app with the Power Apps option selected. For the list of the required permissions added to the Delegated app for Power Apps, refer to the [Required Permissions of Microsoft Delegated App](#). If you have been using a scan profile with service account authentication for Power Platform object types, the Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs can continue using the service account authentication.
- If you use service account authentication or the Delegated app to protect the Power Apps data, the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app must be the Global Administrator and the Environment Admin or System Administrator, and have the Power Apps for Microsoft 365 license to proceed.
- The backup job will automatically add the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app as the app's co-owner and flow owner (if the app has an associated flow).

For more information on the supported and unsupported data types of Microsoft 365 Backup, refer to:

- [“SharePoint Sites Data Types” on page 172](#)
- [“Modern Team Site Data Types” on page 196](#)
- [“Project Online Data Types” on page 199](#)
- [“Exchange Online Data Types” on page 216](#)
- [“Public Folders Data Types” on page 223](#)
- [“Microsoft 365 Groups Data Types” on page 228](#)
- [“Teams Data Types” on page 232](#)
- [“Teams Chat Data Types” on page 250](#)
- [“Yammer Data Types” on page 252](#)
- [“OneDrive for Business Data Types” on page 255](#)
- [“Document-Related Data Types” on page 257](#)
- [“Power BI Data Types” on page 274](#)
- [“Power Automate Data Types” on page 274](#)
- [“Power Apps Data Types” on page 275](#)

Single Sign-On

With Single Sign-On (SSO) supported, you can access IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface via direct URL without providing user credentials once it is detected that you have signed into the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface.

Supported Languages

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface supports being browsed in French, German, Korean, and Japanese if the default language or the first preferred language of the browser you are using is French, German, Korean, or Japanese.

Backup Schedule

The backup service will perform scheduled backups automatically and compress and encrypt backup data by default. The schedule of an object type starts with the first backup job. Note that the first backup job of the Distribution MSP's customers will start in 24 hours after the backup wizard is set up.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 provides a backup frequency of once a day by default. Your second scheduled backup job on the next day will run ten hours after the start time of the first backup job, to ensure your backups all run at night for the best throughput. The subsequent jobs inherit the schedule automatically. In the meantime, you still have the option to adjust the backup frequency and the start time for the backup jobs.

Note that if there is a backup job in progress, the automatic backup job scheduled to run will be skipped.

Backup jobs can also be run manually if there is data that failed to be backed up during the last backup job. For detailed instructions on manually running backup jobs, refer to [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,”](#) on page 57.

Storage Location

You can choose to store the backup data to the default storage location provided by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud or your custom storage location. If you are currently using the default storage location and you want to use your own storage afterward, you can contact [IBM Software Support](#) to update your subscription and change the default storage to your own storage.

The storage type of the default storage location is Microsoft Azure Blob Storage. The custom storage location can be one of the following five storage types: **Amazon S3**, **Amazon S3-Compatible**, **Dropbox**, **FTP**, Microsoft **Azure Blob Storage**, **SFTP**, **IBM Storage Protect - S3**, **IBM Cloud Object Storage**.

If you have purchased a subscription for BYOS (Bring your own storage) but are currently using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage for your backup data, your backup jobs will fail and we will send you an email notification every 7 days to remind you to update your BYOS storage configuration.

Note: If your device is **Microsoft Azure Blob Storage** (BYOS subscription), IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will automatically store your backup data to a cool tier to help conserve storage costs. The supported Azure account kinds are **StorageV2** and **BlobStorage** of the **Standard** performance type. To use your Azure blob storage in the most cost-effective manner, you can store the backup data to the archive tier. But for a successful restore, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends keeping the index database in the online tier (hot or cool). If you need assistance with moving your backup data to the archive tier, contact the [IBM Software Support](#) team. Note that you may experience a slow restore when restoring backup data from the archive tier.

For details about blob access tiers and how to change access tiers, refer to the Microsoft article: [Azure Blob storage: hot, cool, and archive access tiers](#).

If you are using your own Microsoft Azure Blob Storage and facing the upper limit on your storage account, you can append a new Microsoft Azure Blob storage account. The maximum storage account capacity for a standard storage account is 5 PiB. You can contact Microsoft Azure support to request an increase. Currently, you can only append one additional storage account, and this is only available for BYOS customers on Azure.

The backup data will be purged from the storage after the data reaches the retention period. If you use the default storage location, you can purchase a subscription with a retention period of multiple years (between 1 and 99) or unlimited years.

You can restore the backup data of these object types to the original location where they are backed up, to another destination, or restore them to a custom storage location. For details, refer to [“Restore Options for Different Object Types”](#) on page 277 and [Chapter 20, “Restore and Recover Your Data,”](#) on page 107.

When a BYOS user using Azure Blob Storage users perform a restore job, they can choose to allow the restore job to automatically rehydrate data from the archive tier, or they must manually change the access tier of the backup data in storage.

The restore job will first rehydrate the data sets in the archive tier, and this restore job may take longer than previously. The restore job also supports restoring the archive tier backup data to your own storage. If you are using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.

The export job also supports automatically rehydrating backup data in the archive tier if you are using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage. This feature has not been supported yet for customers using BYOS.

Retention

If you use your own storage device and have purchased an unlimited data retention agreement, you can customize the data retention period for each service type. Prior to any data deletion, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will send a notification email informing you of the service data which will be deleted. You will still have time to either extend your retention period or export your data (a paid service). Now you can configure a retention period that is less than 1 year.

Reporting

By monitoring the subscription consumptions, jobs operations, and all user activities, including the end users using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal, your application administrator can have an overall understanding of the resource usage, review and analyze the job progress and details, and predict the service usage trends for the unusual activities.

For details, you can refer to:

- [“View Subscription Consumption Report”](#) on page 139
- [“View Storage Consumption Report”](#) on page 141
- [“Use the Job Analytics Report”](#) on page 142
- [“Audit User Activities in System Auditor”](#) on page 142
- [“Use Microsoft 365 Unusual Activities Analysis Report”](#) on page 143
- [“View the End-User Restore Report”](#) on page 144
- [“View the Coverage Report”](#) on page 144

Use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Public APIs

You can now use the public APIs that IBM Storage Protect for Cloud provides to get the audit records, subscription consumption, and job information of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to https://www.ibm.com/docs/en/SSHG09_test?topic=storage-protect-cloud-web-api.

Multi-Geo Support

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 supports protecting your Microsoft 365 tenant that has the Multi-Geo capability.

For more information, see [Microsoft 365 Multi-Geo](#).

For details on how it should be configured through the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud platform and how it is protected in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 app, refer to [Does IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Support Microsoft 365 Tenants with Multi-Geo Licenses?](#)

To leverage Multi-Geo capabilities, you must go to [Manage Data Center Mappings](#) in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud to map the list of geo locations to the supporting data centers.

Once you turn Multi-Geo on in your tenant, we're going to start routing your data to different regions according to your configurations in [Manage Data Center Mappings](#). To run backup and restore for a specific region, you must have the service administrator role or have access to manage that corresponding region.

Users assigned with multiple regions will be asked to select a region when accessing the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface. Users with only one region will be automatically redirected to the regional IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 instance.

Note the following:

- Mailboxes – The first time you start the Multi-Geo service, user mailboxes will be moved to the new region automatically, but the backup data previously generated by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will still be managed in either the central tenant or the region where it was moved from. The mailbox will be registered as new through IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Auto Discovery and get protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. This means, in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 instance for the new region, the new backup data is isolated exclusively to this region, and the previous backup data cannot be used for the data recovery in the new region. However, you can still use the previous backup data in the following ways:
 - Run an export job through the Restore wizard
 - Restore to your own storage location (BYOS subscription)
 - Restore to another mailbox in its original region
 - Run an in-place restore to restore backup data to the original region

Note: To in-place restore the backup data to its original region, ensure there is a service account or app profile configured with proper permissions for the same Microsoft 365 tenant as the original data.
- OneDrive for Business/SharePoint sites – If the OneDrive for Business library or SharePoint site existed before your tenant enabled Multi-Geo, the OneDrive for Business library/SharePoint site data will not be automatically moved to the preferred data location. Your SharePoint Administrator or Global Administrator can respond to the move. As stated in the Microsoft article: [Move a SharePoint site to a different geo location](#), there is a read-only window during the OneDrive for Business/SharePoint site geo move of approximately 4-6 hours, depending on site contents. During the move, the OneDrive for Business library/SharePoint site will continue being protected in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 instance for the former region. After the move is completed and the site is registered as new through IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Auto Discovery, the site will be protected in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 instance for the destination region. The previous backup data is not available for the data recovery in the new instance.
- Microsoft 365 Groups and Teams – If you are using a multi-geo tenant, consider configuring a custom app profile. The [Directory.ReadWrite.All](#) permission is not automatically consented to the default app profile, but this permission is required to restore the region information for Microsoft 365 Groups and Teams. Otherwise, your group or team backed up from a specific region will be restored to the default region.
- We isolate the backup data sets for each region. Therefore, you cannot restore across different regions. For example, from France to the US.
- If you are using default IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage with a Multi-Geo subscription, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 allows you to change the storage to your own storage device for specific regions, and the other regions can still use the default IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage.

- The **Subscription Consumption Report** is only available to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud administrator. The **System Auditor** report and **Job Analytics** report only show the jobs and activities that are operated in the current region.
- The **Remove Unprotected Data** feature is not applicable to subscriptions with the Multi-Geo enabled. Your backup data cannot be automatically detected to determine if it is in or out of the protection scope.
- The retention configuration for multi-geo tenants is the same as the others. If you want to configure custom retention settings, such as setting up different retention years for specific regions, service types, or containers, refer to [Chapter 14, “Configure Retention Policy,”](#) on page 83.

Recovery Portal for End Users

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal is a data recovery center designed to connect end users in your organization to their lost OneDrive for Business and SharePoint Online site or Exchange mailbox, the files in the Microsoft 365 Groups or the Teams where they are working as owners or members, or Power BI reports in workspaces where they are working as admins, members or contributors. This interface allows users to search the most common fields to find the backup data to recover along with a preview of the email messages which can also help ensure a successful restore with minimal effort.

You can find this app through **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud > All Apps** view. For end-user access, IBM recommends adding this portal as a custom tile to your organization’s Microsoft 365 app launcher.

Before your end users can use this portal, your service administrator must complete a few necessary configurations. For details, refer to the [Recovery Portal User Guide](#).

Split-Off and Pause Backups

If an incremental backup job for **SharePoint Online/OneDrive for Business/Project Online/Exchange Online/Teams/Groups** has been running for 47 hours, we will look into it and identify if there is a higher volume of changes or very large sites/mailboxes that are causing the job to run longer. Rather than let these large sites/mailboxes slow down the rest of your backups, we will split off the running sites/mailboxes into their own backup process, which will continue to run in the background. Long-running full backup jobs for **Exchange Online** will not be automatically split off and the incremental backup jobs will run in parallel. For any content we’ve already finished protecting, we’ll mark this job as “**Partially Finished**” in the backup dashboard in order to set a valid restore point. Any sites/mailboxes that are still in the queue to be backed up will be skipped and will be automatically included in the next backup, which should be kicking off shortly in order to maintain the best SLA.

The site collections/mailboxes that are currently being backed up will keep running in the background.

For **Teams/Groups** long-running backups, the split-off will happen when all the following conditions are met.

- The backups for the Teams/Groups metadata, mailboxes, and private sites (for Teams) have been completed.
- The backups for Teams/Groups team sites are still running.
- The incremental backup job has been running for 47 hours (subject to the duration you may have customized).

You can download the job report from Job Monitor to check the backup of the site collections/mailboxes that are currently being protected and the site collections/mailboxes that have been skipped but will be automatically included in the next backup job.

For SharePoint Online sites and Exchange Online mailboxes, you can also go to the **Job Analytics > Backup Overview** tab to check for the progress of the content being protected. Note that Project Online and Teams service do not support this feature.

If the backup job hasn’t been completed after running for another 14 days, it will be paused. The remaining content in the backup will be automatically included in the next backup job. Note that the job pausing does not apply to Exchange Online backups. The Exchange Online backup job will run to the end. You will receive the following email notifications to check the job details:

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Notification: Managing Long-Running Backup Jobs
- Your Long-Running Backup Job Has Completed!

Data Encryption Methods

Data encryption can be divided into two scenarios: data transmission (data in transit) encryption and data storage (data at rest) encryption.

For data transmission encryption, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 is deployed on the Microsoft Azure framework to make outbound Microsoft API calls and internal communications over HTTPS/TLS encrypted channels. Certificate-based authentication is used for internal communications.

For data storage encryption, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 encrypts all the Microsoft 365 data obtained by calling Microsoft APIs with AES 256 using keys unique to each tenant (either default keys or BYOK). The encryption happens before the data is transmitted to storage.

When transmitting the encrypted data to storage, the data transmission encryption differs depending on the target storage's available protocols. For example, Microsoft Azure Blob Storage, Amazon S3, and SFTP have their own data transmission encryption algorithm or protocols applied, but for FTP, the data transfer protocol is not encrypted. Although the data being transferred is already encrypted with AES 256, as mentioned above, the preferred method is to use storage types other than FTP that support encrypted protocols.

List of On-Demand Features

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 has several features to be delivered or enabled on your demand.

You can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) team if you are interested in the following features:

- You can choose to protect the **Recoverable Items** folder in the user's primary mailbox for the Exchange Online service. If you want to enable this feature, contact support for assistance. Currently, we only support the **Deletion** subfolder in the **Recoverable Items**. For more information about Recoverable Items, refer to this Microsoft article: [Recoverable Items folder in Exchange Online](#). On the backup data tree, you can find the data in the following directory: *mailbox address/Recoverable Items folder (System)/Deletions*. This folder cannot be a destination for an out of place restore, and the backup data of this folder being restored to its original mailbox will use the following name: **Recovery Items folder (System) _ Restored**. Note that due to the API limitation, this folder directory will always be displayed in English regardless of the preferred display language of Microsoft 365.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 new experience removed several backup settings that are not popular in use. For details, refer to ["On-Demand Backup Settings"](#) on page 68. If you want to use these settings, contact [IBM Software Support](#).
- The Backup Data eDiscovery function allows you to search for emails across all Exchange Online mailboxes backup data, and then download the file list from the search result and perform data recovery, exportation, or deletion on the backup data. To enable this feature to your tenant, contact [IBM Software Support](#).
- The Microsoft Teams Chat service in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 supports the Export API Model B and it will cost you \$0.00075 per message for the protection of Teams chat. If you would like to switch to Model A, which has additional requirements for the supported license, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- To avoid any accidental deletion of your backup data, you can contact [IBM Software Support](#) to disable the GDPR-related features (the Data Subject Access Requests function and the Manually Delete Backup Data function) for your tenant.
- By default, the successful item level objects will not be included in the job report. If you want to view the successful item level objects in the job report, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- If you would like to filter the folders to protect the **OneDrive for Business** service or **Exchange Online** service or filter the folders within the site collections of the **SharePoint Online** service, **Project Online**

services, **Microsoft 365 Groups** services, or **Teams** service, you can contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) for assistance.

- If you want to exclude specific file types from backup by filtering file extensions (such as, to exclude the MP4 files from backup), you can contact IBM Storage Protect for Cloud support for assistance. This feature works for the backup of SharePoint Online sites, OneDrive for Business, Project Online sites, and the sites of Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams, and Yammer communities. The files, including the documents in the list attachment with the designated file extension, will be excluded from the backup. Note that this filter is not applicable to system files.
- If you would like to exclude the workflow history list as well as the list items from your backup for better backup job efficiency, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) for assistance.
- For BYOS customers, if you would like to use a separate storage location for each service type, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) for assistance.
- Auto archive for BYOS Azure storage – If you are using your own Azure storage with longer retention policies, you can contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) to enable the automatic archive to keep your legacy backup data in the archive tier to save cost. Your legacy backup data will be moved to the archive tier in the next archive job.
- The Export Encryption Key feature is by default not available to users who are using default storage hosted by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud. You can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) if needed. For details on exporting encryption keys, refer to [“Export Encryption Key” on page 69](#).
- The data recovery job can use the Migration API to improve the speed of large-scale recoveries. If you are interested in this method, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) to help you enable it. The High-Speed Migration (HSM) restore method supports SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business, Microsoft 365 Groups, and Teams in both app profile authentication and service account authentication, and HSM restore jobs can support restoring content larger than 15 GB. For details, refer to [“High Speed Migration \(HSM\) Restore Method” on page 107](#).
- By default, the restore job will restore the Planner task’s attachment link to the target. If you want to restore the latest files in the attachment of the Planner tasks, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) for assistance.
- Remove Unprotected Data – If you are a BYOS customer and are looking to save storage space by removing unprotected data, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) to enable this feature for your environment. For more details, refer to [“Remove Unprotected Data” on page 137](#).
- The Storage Consumption report displays the backup data size in storage, its growth, and trends to help administrators to monitor and manage the storage consumption. By default, this report is not available. If you want to enable this report, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#). For details, refer to [“View Storage Consumption Report” on page 141](#).
- The hidden lists in SharePoint sites (including SharePoint Online sites, Teams team sites, Group team sites, Yammer community sites, and Project Online sites) are now excluded from the backup scope for better performance. If you want to include the hidden lists in your backup, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- The hidden folders in the mailboxes (including Exchange Online mailboxes, Group mailboxes, and Teams group mailboxes) will be excluded from the backup for better performance. If you want to include the hidden folders in your backup, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.

Microsoft Graph API Beta Version in Use

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 leverages Microsoft Graph beta APIs (the APIs in preview) for some operations that are currently unsupported by version v1.0. The features using the following beta APIs may be affected if Microsoft introduces changes to their beta APIs.

Refer to the table below for the beta version API methods of Microsoft Graph that we use in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

Category	API Method	Is it available in the 1.0 version?	Then, why do we use the Beta version?
Group membership	Get all group owners	Yes	This method in the Beta version can be used to detect the Exchange Online license.
	Get all group members	Yes	This method in the Beta version can be used to detect the Exchange Online license.
Channel message	Get all channel messages	Yes	These methods in the 1.0 version currently do not support the Delegated permission type. If you are not using service account authentication, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will use the version 1.0 Graph APIs for channel messages.
	Get a channel message	Yes	
	Get all channel message replies	Yes	
	Get a reply to a channel message	Yes	
	ChatMessages: delta	Yes	

Chapter 2. Use Cases

To learn how IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can help you restore lost data and complete other operations, review the use cases.

Use Case - Want to Delegate Restore Permissions?

Event:

Your organization has offices in different regions and has different administrators to manage data. You need a solution to delegate the administration of the backup data to different users or teams.

Resolution:

The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 Account Management feature is a security trimming solution for restore operations. It provides a built-in Administrator group with full control permission to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. Administrators can add groups through Account Management and grant their Restore permissions to the objects segregated by containers of different service types.

Use Case - Want to Restore Exchange Online Data?

Event:

Tom discovers that he accidentally deleted an important email, and it has already been deleted from his recycle bin. He comes to you, his IT Administrator, for help recovering the email.

Problem:

Native restore functionality in Exchange Online cannot restore an email that was deleted more than 90 days ago. You ask Tom if he remembers when he deleted the email, but he does not recall when he deleted it.

Resolution:

You have an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and already have the Exchange Online backup service enabled for the backup of the Mailbox container where his mailbox resides. You log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to recover Tom's deleted email. Tom remembers a keyword that is contained within the subject field of the email, but he cannot remember when he deleted the email. You can use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365's **Advanced Search** to conduct a keyword-based search to recover the email. If Tom remembers when he deleted the email, you can refine your search to select a date on the backup calendar that is before he remembers deleting the email to recover the backup data and then restore Tom's deleted email.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud services, refer to [Chapter 6, "Get Started," on page 31](#). For more information on restoring Exchange Online data, refer to ["Restore Exchange Online Data" on page 108](#).

Use Case - Want to Restore SharePoint Online Data?

Event:

Tom discovers that he accidentally deleted a SharePoint Online folder, and it has already been deleted from his SharePoint Online recycle bin. He comes to you, his IT Administrator, for help recovering the folder.

Problem:

Native restore functionality in Microsoft 365 does not enable you to restore a single folder, but rather the entire site would need to be restored, which would interrupt Tom's other business activities. Tom wants his folder back and all the documents contained within it with minimal impact on his day.

Resolution:

You have an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and have the SharePoint Online backup service enabled for the backup of the SharePoint Online container where this folder resides. You log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to recover Tom's deleted SharePoint Online folder. Tom remembers the URL of the site collection that his folder was originally stored in, so you enter the URL in the **URL** field and search for the folder. After you find the folder in the search results, you can restore it back to its original location.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to Chapter 6, "Get Started," on page 31. For more information on restoring SharePoint Online data, refer to ["Restore SharePoint Online Data"](#) on page 110.

Use Case - Want to Restore OneDrive for Business Data?

Event:

Tom left the company six months ago. Tom stored many business documents in his personal OneDrive for Business site. Bob, Tom's boss, would like access to one of Tom's OneDrive for Business libraries because he knows Tom stored many important business documents there. Bob comes to you, his IT Administrator, and asks you to transfer Tom's OneDrive for Business library to Bob's OneDrive for Business site.

Problem:

When Tom left the company, his OneDrive for the Business site was automatically deleted. You know that you cannot restore the deleted site using the One Drive for Business native restore functionality because the retention period has passed.

Resolution:

You have an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and have the OneDrive for Business backup service enabled for the backup of this OneDrive for the Business site. You log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to recover Tom's deleted library. You select Tom's username for OneDrive for Business from the drop-down list in the **Name** field, and you search all lists and libraries that are contained in the site. After you find the correct library in the search results, you can restore it to Bob's OneDrive for Business site.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 services, refer to Chapter 6, "Get Started," on page 31. For more information on restoring OneDrive for Business data, refer to ["Restore OneDrive for Business Data"](#) on page 113.

Use Case - Want to Restore Microsoft 365 Groups Data?

Event:

Tom and three of his colleagues are owners of a Microsoft 365 Group. Tom did not think anyone used this Microsoft 365 Group anymore, so he deleted it. Tom discovered that his colleagues still used the group, and they want to continue using the group. Tom comes to you, his IT Administrator, for help recovering the deleted Microsoft 365 Group.

Problem:

Tom did not remember when he deleted that group, so you need to check if this group still exists in the Microsoft 365 recycle bin. The default data retention period in the Microsoft 365 recycle bin is 30 days. If the retention period has passed, Tom's deleted Microsoft 365 group cannot be restored using Microsoft 365 native restore functionality.

Resolution:

You have an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and already have the Microsoft 365 Groups backup service enabled for the backup of the Microsoft 365 Group container where this group resides. You log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to recover Tom's deleted Microsoft 365 Group. You select the group name from the drop-down list in the **Name** field and search the backup data of this group. The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 Groups service automatically checks group status in Microsoft 365. If the group is detected in soft-deleted status, you can choose to either restore the entire group from the Microsoft 365 recycle bin to its last known good state, or restore the group or its contents from the backup data to its original location.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to Chapter 6, "Get Started," on page 31. For more information on restoring Microsoft 365 Groups data, refer to ["Restore Microsoft 365 Groups Data"](#) on page 117.

Use Case - Want to Restore Project Online Data?

Event:

Tom discovers that he accidentally deleted a project, and it has already been deleted from his Project Online recycle bin. He comes to you, his IT Administrator, for help recovering the project.

Problem:

Native restore functionality in Microsoft 365 does not enable you to restore a single project, but rather the entire site would need to be restored, which would interrupt Tom's other business activities. Tom just wants his project back and all items contained within it with minimal impact on his workday.

Resolution:

You have an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and have the Project Online backup service enabled for the backup of the Project Online container where this project resides. You log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to recover Tom's deleted project. Tom remembers the URL of the site collection that his project was originally stored in, so you enter the URL in the **URL** field and search for the project. After you find the project in the search results, you can restore it back to its original location.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to Chapter 6, "Get Started," on page 31. For more information on restoring Project Online data, refer to ["Restore Project Online Data"](#) on page 120.

Use Case - Want to Restore Public Folder Data?

Event:

Tom discovers that he accidentally deleted an important file from a public folder. He comes to you, his IT Administrator, for help recovering the file.

Problem:

Native restore functionality in Exchange Online Public Folder cannot restore a file that has been deleted more than 90 days ago. Tom does not recall when he deleted the file.

Resolution:

You have an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and already have the Public Folder backup service enabled for the backup of the Public Folder where that file resides. You log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to recover Tom's deleted file. Tom remembers a keyword that is contained within the file name, but he cannot remember when he deleted the file. You can use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365's **Advanced Search** using the **Subject Name** field to conduct a keyword-based search to recover the file. If Tom remembers when he deleted the file, you can refine your search to select a date on the backup calendar that is before he remembers deleting the file to recover the backup data and then restore Tom's deleted file.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to Chapter 6, "Get Started," on page 31. For more information on restoring Public Folders data, refer to ["Restore Public Folder Data" on page 124](#).

Use Case - Want to Restore Teams Data?

Event:

Tom is the owner of his department's team in Microsoft Teams. Two months ago, he deleted one of his Team's channels; however, today, he realized that the deleted channel contains a file that he now needs access to. Tom comes to you, his IT Administrator, for help recovering the deleted channel.

Problem:

You cannot restore Tom's deleted channel using Microsoft 365 native restore functionality because the retention period has already expired.

Resolution:

You have an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and already have the Teams backup service enabled for the backup of the team where the channel resides. You log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to recover Tom's deleted channel. You select the team name from the drop-down list in the **Name** field and search the backup data of this team. After you find the correct backup data of the channel in the search results, you can restore it back to its original location. The conversations in this Channel will be restored as HTML files to the Files tab.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to Chapter 6, "Get Started," on page 31. For more information on restoring teams, refer to ["Restore Teams Data" on page 125](#).

Use Case - Want to Restore Teams Chat Messages?

Event:

Some Teams chat messages of Microsoft 365 users were removed after an accidental change was made to the retention policies.

Problem:

You cannot restore the Teams chat data using Microsoft 365 native restore functionality.

Resolution:

You have an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and have the Microsoft Teams Chat backup service enabled for the backup of the Microsoft 365 users. You can use the Restore wizard to search and select the chat messages to export. The chat messages can be exported to HTML files.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to Chapter 6, “Get Started,” on page 31. For more information on restoring teams, refer to [“Export Teams Chat Messages”](#) on page 101.

Use Case - Want to Restore Yammer Data

Event:

The Human Resources team would like to retrieve messages posted in the All Company Yammer community that relate to company events. They contact you, their IT Administrator, for help recovering the deleted Yammer posts.

Problem:

The retention period for some of the messages has expired, and they are now permanently deleted.

Resolution:

You have a IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account and already have the Yammer backup service enabled for the backup of the Yammer community. You can use the Yammer service to restore or export Yammer messages. To locate the Yammer messages from the backup, you can browse to the corresponding recovery point and search for the messages with keywords. The messages that contain the searched keywords within the first 100 characters will be displayed in search results.

To get started with IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to Chapter 6, “Get Started,” on page 31. For more information on restoring teams, refer to [“Restore Yammer Data”](#) on page 130.

Use Case – Want the Ability to Detect a Potential Ransomware Attack and Safely Recover Encrypted Files?

Event:

You are the IT Admin at a large organization. Joe, who is a member of the Marketing team, had a file in his OneDrive account that got encrypted in a ransomware attack. A OneDrive sync brought the file into the cloud. Joe is unaware that the attack occurred.

Problem:

Native Microsoft 365 solutions, such as versioning, offer protection against some attacks, but there are also limitations that do not always offer full protection. As the IT Admin at a large organization, you have

many responsibilities that can be very time-consuming. However, you want to ensure that employees, such as Joe, are protected from ransomware attacks, 26 and you want to ensure that you can mitigate and/or minimize any potential damage in the event of an attack before it is too late.

Resolution:

To ensure your organization is safe from ransomware attacks, you want the ability to have early detection in place along with options for a safe restore in the event of an attack. You have a IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 account in place with OneDrive already set up to be protected with regular backups in place. Plus, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 provides early detection when any changes occur that may indicate suspicious behavior. You selected the option to send email notifications for jobs that have **Potential Ransomware Detected**, and as the IT admin, you will now receive an email notification alerting you if a potential ransomware attack has been detected. You can then review the details in the **Microsoft 365 Unusual Activities Analysis Report**, find the date detected to have had a potential ransomware attack, and browse to a safe recovery point to either restore Joe's entire OneDrive or restore the individual encrypted file back to a healthy state.

Note: This report requires Joe's OneDrive to have at least 12 days of successful backups with incremental changes.

For details, refer to ["Use Microsoft 365 Unusual Activities Analysis Report"](#) on page 143.

Use Case - Want to Obtain a Better Understanding of Your Subscription Consumption?

Event:

Your organization uses IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to protect your Microsoft 365 tenant. The IT team wants the ability to fully monitor the subscription consumption, from the application level down to an individual object level such as a site collection, mailbox, OneDrive for a Business object, group, or team, in order to understand and identify trends in utilization.

Resolution:

The Subscription Consumption Report provides a complete breakdown of subscription utilization and consumption. The report includes the following components: a dashboard which provides full subscription details, the Usage tab that points out trends in utilization including spikes (i.e. migrations), identifies top storage consumers, highlights the growth rates of data in your environment, and displays the consumed subscription of each protected object along with the ranking in its service type in the Utilization tab. The reports are also downloadable in CSV format.

For details, refer to [Chapter 22, "Reporting,"](#) on page 139.

Use Case - When Do I Need Container Specific Retention Policies?

Event:

You may have used IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Auto Discovery and distributed your assets to different containers based on how your organization is defined: member firms, domains, geo-locations, offices, departments, roles, etc. The administration of backup data for different containers can be delegated to different users or groups. At the same time, it may also require the flexibility to pick up specific retention policies for each container.

Resolution:

If you have purchased a BYOS subscription or have been using default IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage with an unlimited retention subscription, you can customize the retention policies for each service

type and each container. Note that the default retention period applied on your own storage is one year. You need to manually update the retention year on the **Retention Policy** page if you want to retain the data longer.

For details, refer to [Chapter 14, “Configure Retention Policy,”](#) on page 83.

Chapter 3. Supported Browsers

The table below outlines the required browser versions to support IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

Browser	Version
Google Chrome	The latest version
Mozilla Firefox	The latest version
Safari	The latest version
Microsoft Edge based on Chromium	The latest version

Chapter 4. FAQs

Refer to the frequently asked questions and answers divided into the following categories: license and subscription, security and integrity, and backup and restore.

License and Subscription

If a user’s Microsoft 365 license expires, will their data become unprotected?

Refer to the table below for reaction details for each backup service:

Note: Only when the object being removed from the backup scope still exists in Microsoft 365 will the backup data of the object be moved to the unprotected scope for deletion and detected by the **Remove Unprotected Data** report. For details, refer to [“Remove Unprotected Data”](#) on page 137. By default, the Remove Unprotected Data feature does not support BYOS customers or trial licenses.

Table 1.	
Service Type	Reactions
Exchange Online	Service account authentication and app profile cannot detect the users’ mailboxes if their mailboxes become inactive or their license has expired, and the backup data of these mailboxes will be kept until the data retention date is reached.
OneDrive for Business	If the user’s My Site has been deleted permanently from Microsoft 365 (compared to soft-delete state), this site will be no longer discoverable to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud, and its backup data will be kept until the data retention date is reached.
Project Online	License expiration does not affect the Auto Discovery but will fail the backup.

I am currently using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage to store backup data. If I end my subscription, would I ever be able to recover the backup data from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud?

When an Enterprise subscription ends, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will retain the backup data in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage for 60 days, subject to the terms of your service agreement. The backup data in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage can be exported to your own storage as a paid service. You must submit an export request if you wish to export your data from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage. The data deletion process in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage will start 30 days after the expiration date. If you renew the subscription before the deletion completes, you may be able to keep the old backup data and use it for data recovery.

If you have the BYOS (bring your own storage) subscription, the backup data will remain in your own storage until you delete it, and you will not need to pay an export fee.

Note that the backup data is stored in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud format and not as pure copies of Microsoft 365 data. Therefore, before you move away from the product, ensure you have exported the encryption key in case you will not be able to sign in to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365

interface once your subscription has ended. For details on exporting encryption keys, refer to [“Export Encryption Key”](#) on page 69.

If you would like additional details or assistance with this process, contact [IBM Software Support](#). For more details, refer to [Chapter 27, “Introduction to the Data Export Service,”](#) on page 157.

Features unavailable in trial subscription

The following features are unavailable to trial users:

- Change backup scope
- Remove Unprotected Data
- Storage Consumption Report

What features are available for different subscription types?

Refer to the list below for the supported/unsupported features in Core and Flex subscriptions:

Features		Standard
Storage	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud hosted storage	Supported
	Bring your own storage	Supported
Unlimited retention		Supported
Back up Recordings folder		Supported
Manually Delete Backup Data		Supported

If I purchase the Power Platform subscription by capacity, how can I get the number of Power BI workspaces, Power Automate flows, and Power Apps in my environment?

To get the number of Power BI workspaces, Power Automate flows, or Power Apps, refer to the following Microsoft articles:

- For Power BI workspaces, see [Manage workspaces](#).
- For Power Automate flows, see [View analytics for cloud flows](#).
- For Power Apps, see [Admin Analytics for Power Apps](#).

You can check their types and filter out the items which can be protected in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 according to Power BI Data Types, Power Automate Data Types, and Power Apps Data Types.

Security and Integrity

Does IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 Support Data Deduplication and Compression?

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 applies standard .zip compression to data. Though our DAT files can support deduplication algorithms, we currently do not support deduplication on Blob storage as this necessitates a physical/virtual storage system that is not as cost-effective as Azure Cool storage. Additionally, since our backup data is encrypted and the encryption key is dynamic, the deduplication performance may not be optimal.

My organization plans to use the Customer Key feature in Microsoft 365, so we will be in control of our own encryption keys for our data in Microsoft 365. Will

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 back up and restore this data if it is enabled?

The customer key feature in Microsoft 365 encrypts the data at rest in Microsoft 365, which indicates that Microsoft cannot access this encrypted data. However, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 uses user credentials or app profiles to access customer data with an API, same as the end user accessing scenario where the data will be decrypted to real content. Therefore, the backup and restore service will not be affected. For more details, you can refer to [Customer Key Overview](#) from the Microsoft website.

Public APIs

I am using a backup reporting software. May I pull the daily job information into that software to monitor my IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365?

Yes. You can use the public APIs that IBM Storage Protect for Cloud provide to get the audit records, subscription consumption, and job information of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to https://www.ibm.com/docs/en/SSHG09_test?topic=storage-protect-cloud-web-api.

Backup and Restore

Will the backup services survive if my tenant blocks access from the apps that don't use modern authentication?

From the July 2022 release, all IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 using service accounts support modern authentication. But if the service account has enabled the MFA, the modern authentication will not work, and we will use the classic authentication.

type:

How to add permissions to an admin role in the Exchange admin center?

If you are using a service account in Auto Discovery to scan Exchange Online mailboxes, you must ensure the **ApplicationImpersonation** permission has been added to the admin role of this service account via the Exchange admin center.

Follow the steps below to add permissions to an admin role in the Exchange admin center:

1. In the Exchange admin center, go to **Roles > Admin roles** on the quick launch panel.
2. Click the admin role group of the service account. The details of the role group are displayed in the right panel.
3. Click the **Permissions** tab.
4. Scroll down the list and select the checkbox ahead of **ApplicationImpersonation** permission.
5. Click **Save** to save your changes.

What can I do if I cannot find my backup data for channel files through a time-based restore wizard?

If your Team's channel name is not in English, Dutch, Japanese, or German, you may encounter this problem. When you go to use the time-based restore wizard to browse a channel's backup data (select a backup job to drill down to the backup data), you may find that no folders or files are displayed under the channel's Files folder. This is because the index for channel backup data is recorded with channel names, but so far, only the backup data of the channels whose names are in English, Dutch, Japanese, and German can be mapped. You can contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) for assistance.

What if my site collection URL has been updated after backup? (applicable for SharePoint Online sites, Microsoft 365 Groups team sites, and Teams team sites)

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will start a full backup on this site collection if it is included in the backup scope. Moving forward, to recover the data from previous backups, you must perform an out-of-place restore to restore the backup of the old-URL site collection to the new-URL site collection.

If the site collection, in this case, is a Microsoft 365 Groups or Teams team site, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will also perform a full backup on this site, and the previous backup data of the site can only be restored via an out of place restore. For the object-based restore method, you can search for the backup data of the old-URL site via the keywords; for the time-based restore method, you can find the old-URL site from the backup jobs performed before the URL changes.

What if my SharePoint domain name has been changed after backup?

You can change the SharePoint domain name for your organization in Microsoft as introduced in this Microsoft article: [Rename your SharePoint domain](#). This change will affect the SharePoint sites, Team/Group team site, and OneDrive for Business.

If your Auto Discovery scan profile uses a domain name as the scan rule, you will need to update the scan rule for Auto Discovery. After the Auto Discovery scan job is finished, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will run a full backup for the objects with new URLs; If the old URLs can still be accessed, the old URLs will be moved to the unprotected scope, and their backup data will be deleted on time; If the old URLs are no longer accessible, the backup data will only be deleted when it reaches the retention period.

Where is Wiki data stored and how to restore?

The wiki data is stored in a hidden list in the Teams team site named by **ChannelID_wiki**. To get the ID of the channel where the Wiki tab resides, sign into <https://teams.microsoft.com>, and click the channel where the Wiki tab resides. You can get the channel ID (**threadId=**) from the URL.

Microsoft Teams channel no longer supports Wiki tab and it offers the capability to export your wiki content to OneNote notebook. If you exported your Wiki content to Notes through Teams before performing a restore, you can no longer view or access the restored Wiki content through Teams. You are recommended to use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to export the Wiki backup data.

What if my Project Online site has been moved to the SharePoint Online site after backup? (same as Microsoft 365 Group to Team, SharePoint Online site to Group team site)

The objects in your tenant may be moved to another type after being backed up, such as the following cases in the table. The objects in these cases will continue to be protected by the service they are moved to, and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will keep their previous backup data until the backup data reaches the retention date. They will not be regarded as objects moved to the unprotected scope for deletion.

Note: If a SharePoint Online site is connected to a Microsoft 365 Group (groupified site), IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will keep it in both the **SharePoint Sites** container and the **Microsoft 365 Groups** container. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will protect this site in the corresponding container separately as you selected. To keep the previous backup data, ensure that the SharePoint site is included in the backup scope. Otherwise, the SharePoint site will be moved to the unprotected scope for backup data deletion.

From	To
Project Online sites	SharePoint Online sites
Microsoft 365 Group	Team
SharePoint Online site	Microsoft 365 Group team site

Can IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 protect the mailboxes on Litigation Hold?

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can protect mailboxes that are placed on Litigation Hold but cannot keep the Litigation Hold configuration for the mailboxes since that configuration needs to be configured in Exchange Admin, which is out of reach of Exchange Online backup and restore.

I have a document that was shared with an external user. Does IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 support restoring the external user and its permissions that were part of that document?

For an external user who has been added to your Microsoft Entra ID, the user's permissions will be kept when the document that this user is shared with has been restored. Currently, if an external user has accessed the shared item, the restore job will restore this user and the user's permission to this item and trigger the external sharing email notification. If an external user has not yet accessed the item, the user's permission will not be restored, and the external user can no longer use the previous sharing link to access the document.

How do I restore term store-only data?

You can choose the following solutions:

- If you want to restore the entire global term store data, perform the restore as the following:
 1. Select any site collection from the backup data and then select a useless or an empty site collection as the destination.
 2. Choose the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option for the restore setting "How do you want to restore the Managed Metadata Service?"
 3. Use **Skip** as the conflict resolutions to perform a restore job.
 4. After the restore completes, you can delete the site collection from the destination.
- Currently there is not a method to only restore the entire site store only. You can use the following method as a workaround, but the objects with no conflicts will be restored to the destination as well. Perform the restore as the following:
 1. Select that site collection to restore.
 2. Choose the **Restore terms in site term store only** option for the restore setting "How do you want to restore the Managed Metadata Service?"
 3. Use **Skip** as the conflict resolutions to perform a restore job.

How does IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 protect the OneNote notebooks?

As Microsoft has a 2 GB file size limit of OneNote notebooks saved in OneDrive or SharePoint, backup jobs will skip the OneNote files that are larger than 2 GB. In addition, due to API limitations, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot protect the history versions of OneNote files.

What will the exported Teams Chat messages be like?

We support exporting Teams Chat messages to an HTML file.

Storage

How backup data can be stored in your Azure blob storage?

If you are using your own **Microsoft Azure Blob Storage** (BYOS subscription), you may be interested in how the backup data is stored in Azure Blob storage.

For BYOS customers using Azure Blob storage, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud automatically stores your backup data to the cool tier to help conserve storage costs. The supported Azure storage account types are **StorageV2** and **BlobStorage** of **Standard** performance type. To use your Azure blob storage in the most cost-effective manner, you can also store the backup data to the archive tier. Contact [IBM Software Support](#) to help you move your older backup data to the archive tier. Note that you may experience a slower restore when restoring backup data from the archive tier.

Hot Tier	Cool Tier	Archive Tier
Index database	The backup job stores backup data to the cool tier automatically and will always keep at least a full backup cycle in the cool tier.	Older backup data can be moved to the archive tier.

Does IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 use HTTPS (SSL) for Amazon S3 communication?

Yes. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 uses HTTPS (SSL) instead of HTTP to access Amazon S3 by default. For details on Amazon S3 storage configuration, refer to “[Amazon S3](#)” on page 75.

Chapter 5. Best Practices

Backup Scheduling

Microsoft has implemented tighter throttling limits on background apps, including content migration, data loss prevention, and backup solutions for SharePoint Online and OneDrive for Business, during weekday daytime hours, in order to ensure that SharePoint and OneDrive services remain highly available and reliable for users who depend on the service more than ever in remote work scenarios. For more details, see this [Microsoft article](#).

You should expect that these background apps will achieve very limited throughput during these times. However, during the evening and weekend hours for the region, the service will be ready to process a significantly higher volume of requests from background apps. We now recommend the following scheduling practices to ensure successful backups:

- Schedule backups outside of business hours.
- You may also consider reducing the frequency of backups down to two or three as necessary during the workweek.

App Profile Authentication in Auto Discovery, Backup, and Restore

To help enhance security for your Microsoft 365 tenant and avoid SharePoint Online throttling during your backup jobs, you can create an app profile for Microsoft 365 and choose **Use an app profile** as the authentication method when you create an Auto Discovery scan profile.

- For more information on the app profile, Auto Discovery, and how to set up an Auto Discovery Profile, refer to the [IBM Storage Protect for Cloud User Guide](#).
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can also apply a hybrid approach for the backup and restore of the Exchange Online, Exchange Public Folders, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Microsoft Teams, and Microsoft 365 Groups. In your Auto Discovery scan profile using the app profile as the authentication method, you can select a service account profile as a supplement method. Therefore, the service account authentication will be used to protect the data types that are unsupported in app context. For more details, refer to [“Authentications in Auto Discovery and Backup”](#) on page 43.

EWS Throttling in Exchange

Microsoft uses throttling to manage Microsoft 365 operations, and throttling limits can affect backup performance. You can contact Microsoft support to adjust the following Exchange parameters to significantly reduce throttling in Microsoft 365.

- EwsCutoffBalance: Unlimited
- EwsMaxBurst: Unlimited
- EwsRechargeRate: Unlimited
- EWSMaxConcurrency: Highest limit

Chapter 6. Get Started

Before you start using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you must obtain a full license to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 and configure the Auto Discovery profile to scan the objects you want to protect.

- To find out how IBM charges for licenses for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to [Chapter 25, “Licensing Information,” on page 151](#).
- If your Microsoft 365 tenant has a Multi-Geo enabled (Microsoft 365 Multi-Geo), you can start by going to the [Manage Data Center Mappings](#) in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud to review and map the list of geo locations from your Microsoft 365 tenant we’ve detected and the supporting data centers.

Note: The mapping for SharePoint Online sites depends on the region of the SharePoint Administrator.

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Auto Discovery now leverages the app profile authentication to scan and register the objects that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. Before you create an Auto discovery scan profile, you must create app profiles for the services and objects that you want to enable or protect. For the app profile that you must prepare with the least permissions for a specific backup service, refer to [“Enable Backup Service” on page 31](#). You can also get an overall reference from the [“Configure Auto Discovery” on page 42](#) section.

Note: If your tenant is Multi-Geo, you will want to ensure you are using the filters provided in the advanced scan mode to separate the mailboxes, OneDrives, sites, and other Microsoft 365 content by their preferred data locations. We’ll use these boundaries to help distribute the management for each of these containers around the world.

If your administrator has blocked access from apps that don’t use modern authentication, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 jobs using a service account will now use modern authentication for the backup and restore.

When you log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for the first time, you will be prompted to select the objects you want to back up. For details, refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on page 55](#).

Enable Backup Service

Before you get started with a backup service, ensure your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 subscription contains that service.

You can refer to the [Licensing Information](#) for how IBM charges for a license.

The sections below will help you get ready to enable the backup services that you want to use:

At first, if your Microsoft 365 tenant has Multi-Geo enabled (Microsoft 365 Multi-Geo), you can contact support to enable the multi-geo capability for your subscription and start by going to the [Manage Data Center Mappings](#) in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud to review and map the list of geo locations from your Microsoft 365 tenant we’ve detected and the supporting data centers. Note that the mapping for SharePoint Online sites depends on the region of the SharePoint Administrator.

Next, you must consider which authentication method and Auto Discovery scan profile to register your objects to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Auto discovery scan profiles created after July 2023 release will only use app profile authentication. The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs for protecting objects scanned in app context (app profile authentication) will use app profile authentication only, except for Project Online. For the supported or unsupported data types, refer to the **Default/Custom App Profile** column in the tables of [Chapter 30, “Support List,” on page 171](#). For the support list of Project Online, refer to [“Project Online Data Types” on page 199](#).

Exchange Online

For the Auto discovery and data protection of Exchange Online mailboxes, ensure you have at least one of the following apps configured for your tenant:

- Cloud Backup for Microsoft 365 (Exchange Online) service app.
- Microsoft 365 default app with at least the Exchange Online permissions.
- Custom app profile with the required permissions.

For details on creating an app profile, refer to . For the app permissions, refer to [“Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile” on page 48.](#)

Note the following for Exchange Online service:

- You can now choose to protect the **Recoverable Items** folder in the user’s primary mailbox for the Exchange Online service. If you want to enable this feature, contact IBM Software Support for assistance. Currently, we only support the **Deletion** subfolder in the **Recoverable Items**. For more information about Recoverable Items, refer to this Microsoft article: [Recoverable Items folder in Exchange Online](#). On the backup data tree, you can find the data in the following directory: mailbox address/Recoverable Items folder (System)/Deletions. This folder cannot be a destination for an out of place restore, and the backup data of this folder being restored to its original mailbox will use the following name: **Recovery Items folder (System) _ Restored**. Note that due to the API limitation, this folder directory will always be displayed in English regardless of the preferred display language of Microsoft 365.
- The hidden folders in the mailboxes (including Exchange Online mailboxes, Group mailboxes, and Teams group mailboxes) will be excluded from the backup for better performance. If you want to include the hidden folders in your backup, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- In [Manage Scan Profiles](#), you can select the option to scan the **In-Place Archived Mailboxes** using the app profile. By default, the **Scan in-place archived mailboxes** option is deselected, as there may be performance issues due to API limitations.

Even though you use Service Account Authentication to scan and register this type of mailbox, with hybrid approaches applied for the backup and restore of Exchange Online, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can back up and restore this type of mailbox via app profile.

- If you would like to filter the folders to protect for **Exchange Online** or **OneDrive for Business** service, or filter the folders within the site collections of **SharePoint Online** service, **Project Online** services, **Microsoft 365 Groups** services, or **Teams** service, you can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- Use Object ID instead of mailbox address as the unique identifier for Exchange Online mailboxes and Public Folders. This change has been made to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 service.. Due to this change, the mailboxes that have been re-created with the same address will no longer be regarded as the same one. This might require a broader search to ensure you find all the backup data for restoring, exporting, or deleting; the mailbox being renamed can only be found by the new name with the former backup data associated, and its former name will be displayed in its row.

After your app profile is ready, go to **Auto Discovery** in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the Exchange Online mailboxes that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).

Then, you can go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service of Exchange Online after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on page 55](#) for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)

- [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
- [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
- [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
- [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

SharePoint Online

To use the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to the full extent for SharePoint Online data protection and best performance, you can use an app profile to scan the objects and use Service Account as an additional method in your scan profile settings.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can always use app profile authentication to protect your data first and then use service account authentication to protect the data that is unsupported in app context.

Note the following for the SharePoint Online service:

- The hidden lists in SharePoint sites (including SharePoint Online sites, Teams team sites, Group team sites, Yammer community sites, and Project Online sites) are now excluded from the backup scope for better performance. If you want to include the hidden lists in your backup, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance. For the hidden lists that you can include in the backup, refer to [“Hidden Lists” on page 196](#).
- If a SharePoint site is connected to a Microsoft 365 Group (a groupified site), IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will keep it in both the **SharePoint Sites** container and the **Microsoft 365 Groups** container. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will protect this site in the corresponding container separately as you selected.
- It is possible to change the SharePoint domain name for your organization in Microsoft 365 as introduced in the Microsoft article: [Rename your SharePoint domain](#). This change affects only the SharePoint and OneDrive URLs. It doesn't impact email addresses. After the domain name is changed and updated into Auto Discovery, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will run a full backup for SharePoint Online sites and OneDrive for Business objects with new URLs.
- If you would like to filter the folders to protect for **OneDrive for Business** service or **Exchange Online** service, or filter the folders within the site collections of **SharePoint Online** service, **Project Online** services, **Microsoft 365 Groups** services, or **Teams** service, you can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for SharePoint Online also supports protecting **Communication Sites**. When restoring a deleted Communication Site to its original location, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 supports restoring the custom design of the Communication Site in the backup. If the Communication Site is registered through App Profile, the Communication Site can only be restored with the default design. Note that the comments in Communication Sites are not currently supported.
- As the locked site collections are inaccessible, the backup job will check the lock status and skip backing up the locked site collections, which will be recorded in the job report; For read-only site collections, only the full backup job that runs once every year will back them up. Since no changes can be made to read-only site collections, the incremental backup jobs will skip them.
- The files in the SharePoint site and the mailbox items in Exchange Online that are applied with the labels created via **AIP (Azure Information Protection)** can be protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, as well as the applied [Label](#). The documents applied with the sensitivity labels of DKE ([Double Key Encryption](#)) are also supported, but only the user who has permission can access them.
- **Preservation Hold** library is not protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- As Microsoft API has a 2 GB size limit to download **OneNote notebooks** saved in OneDrive or SharePoint, backup jobs will skip the OneNote files that are larger than 2 GB. In addition, due to API limitations, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot protect the history versions of OneNote files.

After your authentication method is ready, go to **Auto Discovery** in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **SharePoint Online site collections** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).

Then, you can go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on page 55](#) for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
 - [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
 - [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
 - [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
 - [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

OneDrive for Business

For the OneDrive for Business service, we recommend app profile authentication only for best practice. Ensure you have either a default app profile or a custom app profile with the required permissions.

- For details on creating an app profile, refer to [App Profile for Microsoft 365](#) or [“Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile” on page 48](#).
- For the app permissions, refer to [“Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile” on page 48](#).

Note the following for the OneDrive for Business service:

- Backup for OneDrive for Business now uses Microsoft Graph API for improved performance. Graph API has been more focused on protecting OneDrive content, and it has some limitations, such as it cannot protect the file versions. The file version number cannot be kept either after being restored to the destination. The restored file will use version: **1.0**. You can refer to [“OneDrive for Business Data Types” on page 255](#) for more details. If you require any additional assistance, contact [IBM Software Support](#).
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for OneDrive for Business will protect the **Documents** library and protect the **Site Assets** library if the site feature **Site Notebook** is activated. The service only protects content and permissions for OneDrive for Business since OneDrive for Business is the cloud service used to securely store, share, and access your files.
- As Microsoft API has a 2 GB size limit to download OneNote notebooks saved in OneDrive or SharePoint, backup jobs will skip the OneNote files that are larger than 2 GB. In addition, due to API limitations, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot protect the history versions of OneNote files.
- If there are security changes but no changes on the content in the sites, the scheduled incremental backup jobs will not back up the securities. Moving forward, the changes on the securities in the sites (including the SharePoint Online sites, OneDrive for Business, and Microsoft 365 Groups/Teams team sites) that have not yet been backed up, in this case, will be included in an incremental backup once a week.
- If you would like to filter the folders to protect for **OneDrive for Business** service or **Exchange Online** service, or filter the folders within the site collections of **SharePoint Online** service, **Project Online** services, **Microsoft 365 Groups** services, or **Teams** service, you can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.

After your app profile is ready, go to the **Auto Discovery** in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **OneDrive for Business users** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).

Then, you can go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service of OneDrive for Business after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on page 55](#) for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
 - [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
 - [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
 - [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
 - [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

Microsoft 365 Groups

Microsoft 365 Groups service will protect the group team site, group mailbox, and the planner data.

For a detailed list of data types supported and unsupported by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, refer to [“Microsoft 365 Groups Data Types” on page 228](#).

For Auto discovery and data protection of Microsoft 365 Groups, you must have at least one of the following apps configured for your tenant:

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions) service app
- Microsoft 365 default app with all permissions
- Custom Azure app with the required permissions

For details on creating an app profile, refer to [Create an App Profile](#). For the app permissions, refer to [Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile](#).

If you are using a **Multi-geo** tenant, we recommend configuring a custom app profile to protect your Microsoft 365 Groups/Teams. The **Directory.ReadWrite.All** permission is not automatically consented to the default app profile, but this permission is required to restore the region information for Microsoft 365 Groups and Teams. Otherwise, your group or team backed up from a specific region will be restored to the default region.

Before you perform the Auto Discovery scan job for Microsoft 365 Groups, consider the following for your own condition:

- If a SharePoint site is connected to a Microsoft 365 Group (a groupified site), IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will keep it in both the **SharePoint Sites** container and the **Microsoft 365 Groups** container. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will protect this site in the corresponding container separately, as selected.
- The hidden folders in the mailboxes (including Exchange Online mailboxes, Group mailboxes, and Teams group mailboxes) will be excluded from the backup for better performance. If you want to include the hidden folders in your backup, contact IBM support for assistance.

After your authentication method is ready, go to **Auto Discovery** in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **Microsoft 365 Groups** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to .

Then, you can go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on page 55](#) for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
 - [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)

- [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
- [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
- [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

Teams

Teams service can protect all the Teams channels, Teams settings and permissions, channel conversations and files, primary team site, private or shared channel sites, planner data, etc.

For a full list of the supported data types, refer to [“Teams Data Types” on page 232](#).

For Auto discovery and data protection of Microsoft 365 Groups, you must have at least one of the following apps configured for your tenant:

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions) service app
- Microsoft 365 default app with all permissions
- Custom Azure app with the required permissions

For details on creating an app profile, refer to [App Profile for Microsoft 365 or .](#)

If you are using a Multi-geo tenant, we recommend configuring a custom app profile to protect your Microsoft 365 Groups/Teams. The Directory.ReadWrite.All permission is not automatically consented to the default app profile, but this permission is required to restore the region information for Microsoft 365 Groups and Teams. Otherwise, your group or team backed up from a specific region will be restored to the default region.

After your authentication method is ready, go to the **Auto Discovery** in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **Teams** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).

Then, you can go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on page 55](#) for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
 - [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
 - [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
 - [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
 - [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

Teams Chat

The Teams Chat service can protect 1:1 chats and group chats in Teams. Teams Chat service only supports using **Custom app profile** authentication. For details on the required permissions for a custom app, refer to [App Profile Authentication](#). Note that Teams Chat service is temporarily unavailable for customers using Microsoft 365 operated by 21Vianet in China.

After your app profile is ready, go to **Auto Discovery** in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **Microsoft 365 Users** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).

Then, you can go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

To protect the Teams chats, you must have access to the default Microsoft Graph API or Microsoft Graph Teams Export API. You can call the protected APIs as long as the requirements for accessing without a user (<https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/graph/auth-v2-service>) are met. Since the API requires payment

for use, you must follow the steps described in [Enable metered Microsoft 365 APIs and services](#) to set up an active Azure subscription for your application for billing purposes.

Microsoft Teams Chat service in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 supports using the **default Microsoft Graph API** or **Microsoft Graph** will use the **Teams Export API model B** to retrieve Teams chat messages from Microsoft Teams Chat for backup. Note that the **Export API model B** will charge the app creator \$ 0.00075 per message and that it may cost a lot if you have a large scale of chat messages to protect. You can follow this [Microsoft article](#) to estimate the number of Teams chat messages that may be backed up.

Note: The number of messages in the M365 Admin Center is just for the specific duration you define when exporting the report, not the full total amount. Additionally, the Microsoft Export API only supports export at a user level, so if there is a group chat with multiple users, the same message will be exported multiple times if all these users are included in the scope, which means the number of messages which will be backed up by Cloud Backup has the potential to be higher than the number of messages in the Microsoft admin center report. For confirmation, you can check the job report after the job has finished for the backup chat messages count to compare with the bill from Microsoft. If necessary, you can also limit the user scope for the export. Here is an example: In the report in the Microsoft 365 admin center shows the last 180 days' number of Teams chat messages are 1000. Then for the whole year, the number of messages will be approximately 2000. Because there is not deduplication logic for the Microsoft 365 export API, the same message will be exported multiple times if all these users are included in the scope. So let's say that all are 1V1 chats, then the message number charge by export API will be doubled to approximately 4000 messages. If most of chats are group chats with multiple users, the cost will be even higher.

Teams Chat backup service does not support GCC tenants. For more details on the supported data types, refer to [“Teams Chat Data Types”](#) on page 250.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch”](#) on page 55 for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,”](#) on page 57
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,”](#) on page 61
 - [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,”](#) on page 63
 - [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,”](#) on page 67
 - [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,”](#) on page 59
 - [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,”](#) on page 65

Project Online

Project Online service cannot protect the **Project for the web** data and cannot fully support the data added through Microsoft 365 subscription Project Online desktop client. For example, custom fields.

If you would like to filter the folders within the site collections of **Project Online** services, you can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.

You can now use an app profile to scan the Project Online site collections, but the Project Online data cannot be protected in the app context (using app profile authentication). Therefore, a service account with enough permissions is still required for the backup and restore for Project Online. For the required permissions of a service account, refer to [Service Account Authentication](#).

Once the app profile and the service account is ready, you can go to the **Auto discovery** page to create a scan profile for Project Online site collections. After the Auto discovery scan job is completed, you can go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch”](#) on page 55 for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:

- [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)
- [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
- [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
- [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
- [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
- [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

Public Folder

The service for Public Folders only supports restoring content and permissions of Public Folder to the original location and you must use impersonation accounts to protect the Public Folder data..

Note: The Public Folders metadata can be supported if you are still using service account authentication for auto discovery.

The Public Folders backup will perform operations by using the permissions that are associated with the impersonation accounts. An impersonation account must have an Exchange Online product license and this user must also have the **Owner** permission to the Public Folders. We recommend a 1:500 ratio for the impersonation accounts and the Public Folders. For more information about impersonation technology, see [Impersonation and EWS in Exchange](#).

If you have configured impersonation accounts for Public Folder in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface, the impersonation accounts will be synchronized to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 after June 2023 release. You can check and configure the impersonation accounts through **Settings** > **Backup** page on the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface.

For the Auto discovery of Public Folders, ensure you have at least one of the following apps configured for your tenant:

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (Exchange Online) service app
- Microsoft 365 default app with at least the Exchange Online permissions
- Custom app profile with the required permissions.

For details on creating an app profile, refer to *Create an App Profile* in IBM Documentation. For the app permissions, refer to [“Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile” on page 48](#).

For details on creating and managing service account profile, refer to [Manage Service Account Profiles](#).

Note the following for the Public Folder service:

- Use Object ID instead of mailbox address as the unique identifier for Exchange Online mailboxes and Public Folders. This change has been made to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. Due to this change, the mailboxes that have been re-created with the same address will no longer be regarded as the same one. This might require a broader search to ensure you find all the backup data for restoring, exporting, or deleting; the mailbox being renamed can only be found by the new name with the former backup data associated, and its former name will be displayed in its row.
- For subscriptions with Multi-Geo enabled, the public folders can only be protected in the Central Location.

After your service account profile is ready, go to the **Auto Discovery** in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **Public Folders** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).

Then, you can go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on page 55](#) for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)

- [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
- [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
- [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
- [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
- [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

Yammer

Yammer service currently supports in place restore only (restoring to the original location), meaning the Yammer community needs to already be there, as well as the ability to export files and conversations. Note that the Microsoft 365 services in GCC High data center and the data center operated by 21Vianet in China do not support Yammer, so the Yammer backup service in such data centers is not supported as well.

For the Auto discovery of Yammer communities, you must have at least one of the following apps configured for your tenant:

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions) service app
- Microsoft 365 default app with all permissions
- Custom Azure app with the required permissions

For details on creating an app profile, refer to or [“Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile” on page 48.](#)

To protect Yammer data, you must also have a Yammer app connected to your tenant, and the authentication user of this Yammer app must have the **Verified Admin** role. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will use Yammer app for the backup and restore. For details on configuring a Yammer app, refer to [App Profile for Yammer](#). For a full list of the supported data types, refer to [“Yammer Data Types” on page 252.](#)

After your authentication method is ready, go to the **Auto Discovery** in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **Yammer communities** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to .

Note the following for the Yammer service:

- If you have Microsoft 365 connected Yammer communities protected under Microsoft 365 Groups service, once the Yammer service is enabled, the connected groups will be removed from Microsoft 365 Groups service and can only be protected in Yammer even if you disable the Yammer service again. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud job will start a new backup cycle for these Yammer communities, but their former backup data as Microsoft Groups will not be deleted until the data expires retention period.

Then, you can go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on page 55](#) for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
 - [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
 - [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
 - [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
 - [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

Power BI

Power BI service can only protect the Power BI content in the new workspace experience. (The personal workspace is the classic workspace, which is not supported.)

To use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to protect the Power BI data, you must configure an app profile for the Microsoft Delegated app.

Note: If you have been using a scan profile with service account authentication for Power Platform object types, the Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs can continue using the service account authentication.

- For the list of the required permissions added to the Delegated app for Power BI, refer to [“App Profile Authentication”](#) on page 47.
- If you use service account authentication or the Delegated app to protect the Power BI data, the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app must have a **Power BI Pro** license or a **Premium Per User** license and have the **Fabric Administrator** role (the former Power BI admin role).

Before you enable the Power BI service, ensure the [Download reports](#) feature in the tenant settings has been enabled. This feature was enabled by default.

Note the following for Power BI service.

- If you use the service account authentication to protect Power BI data or use the Delegated app to scan Power BI workspaces in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, the Auto Discovery scan job will automatically add the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app as the workspace admin.
- Power BI service now can only protect the .pbix Power BI files that can be downloaded. For the limitations on downloading report from Power BI, refer to [Limitations when downloading a report .pbix file](#).
- Due to the [API limitation](#), the backup job of Power BI can back up at most 200 workspaces per hour.

After your authentication method is ready, go to the **Auto Discovery** in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **Power BI workspaces** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).

Then, you can go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to [“Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch”](#) on page 55 for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,”](#) on page 57
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,”](#) on page 61
 - [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,”](#) on page 63
 - [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,”](#) on page 67
 - [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,”](#) on page 59
 - [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,”](#) on page 65

Power Automate

Power Automate service can only protect the cloud flows.

To use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to protect the Power Automate flow data, you must configure an app profile for the Microsoft Delegated app.

Note: If you have been using a scan profile with service account authentication for Power Platform object types, the Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs can continue using the service account authentication.

- For the list of the required permissions added to the Delegated app for Power Automate, refer to [Required Permissions of Microsoft Delegated App](#).
- If you use Delegated app to protect the Power Automate data, the authentication user of the Delegated app must have the **Global Administrator** and the **Environment Admin/System Administrator** role. If you use service account authentication to protect the Power Automate data, the service account must be the **Global Administrator**.

Note: The backup job will automatically add the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app (the user who consents the app permissions) as the flow owner.

After your authentication method is ready, go to the **Auto Discovery** in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **Power Automate flows** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).

Then, you can go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to “Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch” on [page 55](#) for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)
 - [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
 - [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
 - [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
 - [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
 - [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

Power Apps

Power Apps service can only protect Canvas apps and component libraries.

- To use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to protect the Power® Apps data, you can configure a service account profile or configure an app profile for the Microsoft Delegated app with the Power Apps option selected. For the list of the required permissions added to the Delegated app for Power Apps, refer to the [“Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile” on page 48](#).

Note: If you have been using a scan profile with service account authentication for Power Platform object types, the Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs can continue using the service account authentication.

- If you use service account authentication or the Delegated app to protect the Power Apps data, the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app must be the **Global Administrator** and the **Environment Admin/System Administrator**, and have the **Power Apps for Microsoft 365** license to proceed.

Note: The backup job will automatically add the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app as the apps’ co-owner and flow owner (if the app has an associated flow).

After your authentication method is ready, go to **Auto Discovery** in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a scan profile for the **Power Apps Canvas apps and component libraries** that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to .

Then, you can go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to enable the backup service after the Auto Discovery scan job completes.

- Refer to Set Up the Backup Wizard for details, if this is your first time signing into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- To enable and manage a backup service, refer to the following instructions:
 - [Chapter 7, “Monitor and Manage Your Backup,” on page 57](#)

- [Chapter 9, “Change the Backup Scope,” on page 61](#)
- [Chapter 10, “Change the Backup Frequency,” on page 63](#)
- [Chapter 12, “Configure Backup Settings,” on page 67](#)
- [Chapter 8, “Configure Notifications,” on page 59](#)
- [Chapter 11, “Disable a Backup ,” on page 65](#)

Configure Auto Discovery

Prior to running backup jobs in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you must register the objects below that you want to protect in the **Auto Discovery** of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud.

- Exchange Online mailboxes
- OneDrive for Business
- SharePoint Online site collections
- Microsoft 365 Groups/Microsoft Teams/Yammer Community
- Project Online site collections
- Exchange Online public folders (For subscriptions with Multi-Geo enabled, the public folders can only be protected in the Central IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Location)
- Microsoft 365 Users
- Power BI workspaces
- Power Automate flows
- Power Apps (Canvas apps and component libraries)

To increase security for your Microsoft 365 tenant and avoid throttling during your backup jobs, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends using an app profile for Microsoft 365 in Auto Discovery and data protection. For more information on the app profile, Auto Discovery, and how to set up an Auto Discovery Profile, refer to the [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#)

The backup services in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 support the following app profiles:

Note: If you do not have service apps configured, the Auto Discovery scan jobs and Cloud Backup jobs will use the default Microsoft 365 app or the custom Azure app with the required permissions.

Backup Service	Service App (Modern Mode)	Default App (Classic Mode)	Custom App (Custom Mode)
SharePoint Online	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (SharePoint Online) IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions)	Microsoft 365 (All permissions)	Azure App
OneDrive for Business	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (SharePoint Online) IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions)	Microsoft 365 App (All permissions)	Azure App

Project Online	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (SharePoint Online) IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions)	Microsoft 365 App (All permissions)	Azure App
Exchange Online	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (Exchange Online) IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions)	Microsoft 365 App (All permissions)	Azure App
Public Folders	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (Exchange Online) IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions)	Microsoft 365 App (All permissions)	Azure App
Microsoft 365 Groups	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions)	Microsoft 365 App (All permissions)	Azure App
Teams	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 (All permissions)	Microsoft 365 App (All permissions)	Azure App
Teams Chat	×	×	Azure App
Yammer	Yammer App	Yammer App	Yammer App
Power BI	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 delegated app	Delegated App	×
Power Automate	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 delegated app	Delegated App	×
Power Apps	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 delegated app	Delegated App	×

Authentications in Auto Discovery and Backup

The Auto Discovery in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud and the backup services will now use the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 service apps (created through **App management** > Modern mode) first to scan and protect the objects in your tenants. If you do not have service apps, we will use the default Microsoft 365 apps or custom Azure apps with the required permissions.

Note: If you have auto discovery scan profiles using the service account authentication or using app profile authentication to scan but with a service account as an additional method, the service account can still be used to protect the data that are unsupported in the app context (using app profile authentication). For the required permissions for the service account and account pool user, refer to [“Service Account Authentication \(Obsolete\)”](#) on page 44. However, if you modify these scan profiles after June 2023

release, the service account authentication will be obsolete. Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs will look for the following apps for the operations:

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 service apps (For permissions authorized by default, refer to [App Profile Authentication](#))
- Default Microsoft 365 app profile. For permissions authorized by default, refer to Microsoft 365 (App Permissions) section in [App Profile Authentication](#).
- Custom app profile (For permissions that you must manually add, refer to the table in [App Profile Authentication](#))

Required Permissions

Refer to the sections below for the required permissions of service account, app for Microsoft 365, and the Microsoft Delegated app.

Service Account Authentication (Obsolete)

Service account authentication requires credentials of a Microsoft Global Administrator, SharePoint Administrator, or Exchange Administrator account and then use the credentials to scan objects in your tenant. However, SharePoint Online has a built-in throttling feature that prevents one account from processing several requests simultaneously.

Note: After July 2023 release, if your Auto Discovery scan profiles are modified, the service account authentication method and the service account pool users will be obsolete from Auto discovery. If you want to continue using service account authentication or hybrid mode for Auto discovery scan jobs and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs, you must not update your Auto discovery scan profiles. Otherwise, the Auto Discovery scan job started after your modification will automatically use the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 service apps. If you do not have service apps, the Auto discovery scan job and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs will use the default Microsoft 365 apps or the custom Azure app with required permissions.

The service account and configured account pool users used for Auto Discovery and backup and restore must meet the permission requirements for the corresponding service types. For details, refer to [“Required Permissions of Service Account”](#) on page 44.

The Hybrid approach in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 backup and restore jobs can be automatically triggered if you use service account authentication for Auto Discovery and have an app profile with proper permissions configured in your tenant or you select an app profile as the authentication method with a service account profile as the additional method.

In hybrid mode, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs will, by default, use an app profile in backup and restore. For the data types that are unsupported in the app context, service account authentication will be used automatically.

Required Permissions of Service Account

When backing up and restoring the registered objects, make sure the accounts have the corresponding permissions.

The required permissions involve the **SharePoint Administrator** and **Exchange Administrator** roles in Microsoft 365. For details about these roles, refer to the Microsoft article: [About Microsoft 365 admin roles](#).

Object Types	Permissions or Roles	Notes
SharePoint Online, Project Online, and OneDrive for Business	SharePoint Administrator role for object registration Note: The account pool users used to protect the Project Online data must have one of the following Project Online licenses: Essentials, Project Plan 1, Project Plan 3 (formerly, Professionals), or Project Plan 5 (formerly, Premium).	The Auto Discovery scan job will add the service account as the Term Store Administrator automatically, and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will use the service account to back up and restore the Managed Metadata Service. Other than that, the backup and restore jobs only use the Site Collection Administrator permission for backing up and restoring the SharePoint Online site collections, Project Online site collection, and OneDrive for Business.
Exchange Online mailboxes	Exchange Administrator role	By default, the Exchange Administrator role has the ApplicationImpersonation permission. If your Exchange Administrator role does not have this permission, complete the steps in “How to add permissions to an admin role in the Exchange admin center?” on page 25
Public Folders	The service account must have Exchange Online license and must be the Owner of the Public Folder.	Accounts that have the Publishing Editor permission can also back up Public Folders successfully, but this permission is not enough to restore them; users with Publishing Editor permission can assign Reviewer permission to others but cannot assign Owner permission to others. If your tenant has blocked access from apps that don't use modern authentication, the service account must also have an admin role with the ApplicationImpersonation permission. For details, refer to “How to add permissions to an admin role in the Exchange admin center?” on page 25

Object Types	Permissions or Roles	Notes
Microsoft 365 Groups	The service account must have both the SharePoint Administrator and Exchange Administrator roles for protecting the Microsoft 365 Groups.	The SharePoint Administrator role is required for protecting the Microsoft 365 group team site; the Exchange Administrator role is required for protecting the Microsoft 365 group mailbox. The Auto Discovery scan job will add the service account as the Terms Store Administrator automatically, and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will use the service account to back up and restore the Managed Metadata Service. Other than that, the backup and restore of the Microsoft 365 group team site only requires the Site Collection Administrator permission.
Teams	The account that performs backup and restore jobs must have the Microsoft Teams product license and Exchange Online license assigned in Microsoft 365, and must be SharePoint Online Administrator, Exchange Online Administrator, Teams admin , and both the owner and member of the Teams that you want to protect.	For private Groups and Teams, at least one member or owner must have the Exchange Online license. To protect Teams' Private Channel, the service account must also be the owner of all the current and future private channels. The Auto Discovery scan job can now automatically add the service account as the private channel owner if the Automatically add the service account as the owner of private channels in all scanned Teams option is set to Yes. For details, refer to Manage Scan Profiles. Note: If you are using the hybrid approach for the backup and restore, the Private Channel's site will be protected in the app context. The owner role to the private channels is not required.
Yammer	The service account must have both the SharePoint administrator and Exchange administrator roles for protecting the Yammer community.	

Object Types	Permissions or Roles	Notes
Power BI	The service account must be a Pro account or a Premium per user account and have the Power BI admin role.	If you use service account authentication to protect Power BI data, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will automatically add this service account as the workspace admin.
Power Automate	The service account must be the environment admin/system administrator, and the Power Platform admin.	These roles are required for Auto Discovery scan and for the backup. In addition, the backup job will automatically add the service account as the flow owner.
Power Apps	The service account must be the global admin and the environment admin/system administrator.	The backup job will automatically add this service account as the app's co-owner and flow owner (if the app has an associated flow).

App Profile Authentication

If you want to protect Power Automate flows, you must at first have a Delegated app with enough permissions, and then perform the Auto Discovery scan job to register the flows to your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud instance. You can create a new Delegated app for Power Automate, or you can re-authorize your existing Delegated app with the permissions consented. For the required permissions of Power Automate service, refer to [“Required Permissions of Microsoft Delegated App”](#) on page 53.

App profile authentication (IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, default Microsoft 365 apps, or use a custom Azure app) ensures that all Auto Discovery and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 jobs are tagged as the activities of that app, and also ensures that we do not need to store any service accounts and passwords, with only the consent being recorded. The consent can be monitored in your Microsoft Entra ID and can be revoked at any time.

App profile authentication (IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 service apps, default Microsoft 365 apps, or use a custom Azure app) ensures that all Auto Discovery and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 jobs are tagged as the activities of that app, and also ensures that we do not need to store any service accounts and passwords, with only the consent being recorded. The consent can be monitored in your Microsoft Entra ID and can be revoked at any time.

In July 2023 release, three new service apps are newly added for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, including **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 app (All permissions)**, **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365app (Exchange permissions)**, and **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 app (SharePoint permissions)**. You can consent to apps separately for the services you want to protect. If you do not have service apps, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will use the default Microsoft 365 app or custom Azure app to scan or protect the data.

- If you use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud for **SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business, Project Online, Exchange Online, Public Folders, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams** or **Microsoft Teams Chat** service, you need a Microsoft 365 app connected to your tenant. If you use the **Yammer** service, you also need to configure an app profile for Yammer. The authentication user for the Yammer app must have the **Verified Admin** role. For the permissions required by Microsoft 365 app, refer to [“Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile”](#) on page 48.
- If you want to use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud for Power BI, Power Automate, or Power Apps in app context or restore the Teams channel conversations as new posts to the channel, you must configure an app profile for **Microsoft Delegated** app. If you want to restore the Teams channel conversations as new posts, the authentication user must have the **Teams** license.

For the permissions required by Microsoft Delegated app, refer to [“Required Permissions of Microsoft Delegated App”](#) on page 53.

Note: If you are using a multi-geo tenant, we recommend configuring a custom app profile. The [Directory.ReadWrite.All](#) permission is not automatically consented to the default app profile, but this permission is required to restore the region information for Microsoft 365 Groups and Teams. Otherwise, your group or team backed up from a specific region will be restored to the default region. This known issue also exists in the service account authentication.

To view the lists of data types that are supported or unsupported for each service type, refer to [Chapter 30, “Support List,”](#) on page 171. For the permission requirements of an app profile for a specific service type, refer to the section below.

Required Permissions of Microsoft 365 App Profile

Refer to the following table for the API permission requirement. The API permissions are automatically granted to the **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Administration for Office 365** application added to your tenant by default app profile, and also the minimum API permissions that you must grant to the custom app for using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 services to protect different data types in your tenant.

If you are using custom app authentication, ensure that your app has access to the protected APIs of Microsoft Teams. Otherwise, the public and private channel's conversations cannot be protected. To request access to the protected APIs, refer to the Microsoft article: [Protected APIs in Microsoft Teams](#).

For a full list of permissions that are automatically granted to the default app, refer to .

Note: If your service contains not only the Microsoft **365 Groups** or **Teams**, you will notice that other than **Teams Chat**, the permissions required for Microsoft 365 Groups or Teams are sufficient to protect the **SharePoint Online**, **OneDrive for Business**, **Exchange Online**, and **Exchange Public Folder**. Note that the **Project Online** service does not support app profile authentication.

Service Type	App Profile Type	APIs	Permission	Why You Need
SharePoint Online	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365app (SharePoint Permissions)	SharePoint	Application Permission: Sites.FullControl.All (Have full control of all site collections)	Back up and restore site collections.
			Application Permission: User.ReadWrite.All (Read and write user profiles)	Back up and restore Microsoft 365 user profiles related information in OneDrive for Business, Groups, and Teams.
			Application Permission: TermStore.ReadWrite.All (Read and write managed metadata)	Back up and restore Managed Metadata Service.

Service Type	App Profile Type	APIs	Permission	Why You Need
OneDrive for Business	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 app (SharePoint Permissions)	Microsoft Graph	Application Permission: Files.ReadWrite.All (Read files in all site collections)	OneDrive for Business files.
			Application Permission: Sites.ReadWrite.All (Read and write items in all site collections)	Back up and restore the OneDrive for Business content.
			Application Permission: Sites.Manage.All (Create, edit, and delete items and lists in all site collections)	Back up and restore the lists in OneDrive for Business, and it is required if the SharePoint list has content approval settings enabled.
			Application Permission: Site.FullControl.All (Have full control of all site collections)	Back up some files in specific conditions, such as DLP-sensitive files.
			Application Permission: User.Read.All (Read all users' full profiles)	Retrieve the UPN for the authors or editors.
		SharePoint	Application Permission: Sites.FullControl.All (Have full control of all site collections)	Back up and restore the OneDrive for Business sites.
Exchange Online/ Public Folder	IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365app (Exchange Permissions)	Exchange	Application Permission: full_access_as_app (Use Exchange Web Services with full access to all mailboxes)	Back up and restore mailboxes.
		Microsoft Graph	User.Read.All (Read all users' full profiles)	Verify the impersonation accounts for Public Folders.

Service Type	App Profile Type	APIs	Permission	Why You Need
Microsoft 365 Groups/ Teams/Yammer Note: If the Team/Group/Yammer domain is not the default domain, the app must have the Exchange Administrator role to update the domain during the restore job. For details, refer to How to Assign the Exchange Administrator Role to an App?	All Permissions	SharePoint	Application Permission: Sites.FullControl.All (Have full control of all site collections)	Back up and restore site collections.
			Application Permission: User.ReadWrite.All (Read and write user profiles)	Back up and restore Microsoft 365 user profiles related information in OneDrive for Business, Groups, and Teams.
			Application Permission: TermStore.ReadWrite.All (Read and write managed metadata)	Back up and restore Managed Metadata Service.
		Exchange	Application Permission: full_access_as_app (Use Exchange Web Services with full access to all mailboxes)	Back up and restore mailboxes.
			Exchange.ManageAsApp (Manage Exchange As Application)	Scan in-place archived mailboxes.
	All Permissions	Microsoft Graph	Application Permission: Directory.Read.All (Read directory data)	Retrieve information for the members of Groups/ Teams. Retrieve the Groups from recycle bin.

Service Type	App Profile Type	APIs	Permission	Why You Need
Microsoft 365 Groups/ Teams/Yammer	All Permissions	Microsoft Graph	Application Permission: Directory.ReadWrite.All (Read and write directory data)	Restore the region information of the Microsoft 365 Group or Team in a multi-geo tenant. Currently, the default app profile does not have this permission to consent. If you are using a multi-geo tenant, please configure a custom app profile.
			Application Permission: Group.ReadWrite.All (Read and write all groups)	Scan Microsoft 365 Groups via Auto Discovery. Back up and restore Microsoft Teams and Microsoft 365 Groups data.
			Application Permission: Sites.ReadWrite.All (Read and write items in all site collections [preview])	Back up and restore Microsoft Teams and Microsoft 365 Groups team sites data.
			Application Permission: ChannelMember.ReadWrite.All (Add and remove members from all channels) ChannelMessage.Read.All (Read all channel messages)	Back up and restore the members and messages of the Team's private channels.

Service Type	App Profile Type	APIs	Permission	Why You Need
Microsoft 365 Groups/ Teams/Yammer	All Permissions	Microsoft Graph	Application Permission: ChannelSettings.ReadWrite.All (Read and write the names, descriptions, and settings of all channels)	Required by the restore jobs of Teams service.
			Application Permission: Reports.Read.All (Read all usage reports)	Retrieve data size directly to improve the efficiency of Subscription Consumption Report.
			Application Permission: TeamsTab.ReadWrite.All (Read and write tabs in Microsoft Teams)	Back up and restore teams' tabs.
			Application Permission: TeamSettings.ReadWrite.All (Read and change all teams' settings)	Back up and restore teams' settings.
			Application Permission: Team.Create (Create teams)	Restore teams.
			Application Permission: Files.Read.All (Read files in all site collections)	Back up teams' files.
			Application Permission: TeamsAppInstallation.ReadWriteForTeam.All (Manage Teams apps for all teams)	Back up and restore teams' apps.

Service Type	App Profile Type	APIs	Permission	Why You Need
Microsoft 365 Groups/ Teams/Yammer	All Permissions	Microsoft Graph	Application Permission: Channel.Create (Create channels)	Restore teams' channels.
			Application Permission: TeamMember.ReadWrite.All (Add and remove members from all teams)	Back up and restore teams' members.
			Tasks.ReadWrite.All (Read and write all users' tasks and tasklists)	Backup up and restore Planner data.
Microsoft Teams Chat Note: Teams Chat service supports to use the default Microsoft Graph API or Microsoft Graph Teams Export API Export API model B .	Only support custom app	Microsoft Graph	Application Permission User.Read.All (Read all users' full profiles)	Retrieve the Microsoft 365 Users' user profiles.
			Application Permission Chat.Read.All (Read all chat messages)	Back up the Teams chat messages.

Required Permissions of Microsoft Delegated App

To use the following permissions, you must configure a default Microsoft Delegated app.

- Restore Teams Channel conversations as new posts to the channel.

Note: In this case, the authentication user of the delegated app must have the Teams license. The Restore conversations as posts features are not available in the data center that is operated by 21Vianet in China. Only the backup data generated in a new backup cycle that is after June 1, 2021 can be used to restore the conversations as posts.

- Protect Power BI workspaces.
- Protect Power Automate cloud flows.
- Power Apps data (Canvas apps and component libraries).

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 does not support the custom Azure application with delegated permissions.

Consent from a **Microsoft 365 Global Administrator** is required when creating a delegated app profile and must be retained. The consent user of the delegated app for Power Automate must also have the **Environment Admin/System Administrator** role. However, the consent can be revoked in the following cases:

- If you only use this delegated app to restore the Teams channel conversations as posts, the consent can be revoked and the Global admin role can be removed.

- If you only use this delegated app to protect the Power BI content, the consent can be revoked, but the authentication user must have a **Power BI Pro** license or a **Premium Per User (PPU)** license, and have at least the **Fabric Administrator** role (the former **Power BI admin** role) for Auto Discovery scan and the backup.
- If you only use this delegated app to protect Power Automate, the consent can be revoked as well, but the authentication user must have at least the **Environment Admin/System Administrator** role and the **Power Platform admin** role for Auto Discovery scan and the backup.
- If you use this delegated app to protect the Power Apps data, the consent can be revoked, but the authentication user must have at least the **Power Platform admin** role and **Environment Admin/System Administrator** role for Auto Discovery scan and the backup, and the **Power Apps for Microsoft 365** license to proceed.

Refer to the following table for the permissions that are granted to the Microsoft Delegated app:

API	Permissions	Why do we need it?	Feature Category
Microsoft Graph	ChannelMessage.Send (Send channel messages)	Sends messages to channels in Microsoft Teams.	Restore channel conversations as posts
	TeamMember.ReadWrite.All (Add and remove members from teams)	Adds members to Microsoft Teams.	Restore channel conversations as posts
	ChannelMember.ReadWrite.All (Add and remove members from channels)	Adds members to channels in Microsoft Teams.	Restore channel conversations as posts
	Directory.Read.All (Read directory data)	Retrieves all user's full profiles and user domain information.	Power BI & Power Automate & Power Apps
Power BI Services	Tenant.ReadWrite.All (Read and write all content in tenant)	Retrieves the workspaces and backs up, or adds users to the workspace.	Power BI
	Workspace.ReadWrite.All (Read and write all workspaces)	Gets and restores workspaces.	Power BI
	Capacity.Read.All (View all capacities)	Retrieves capacities (including multi-geo).	Power BI
	Report.ReadWrite.All (Read and write all reports)	Performs backup for reports.	Power BI
	Dataset.ReadWrite.All (Read and write all datasets)	Performs backup and restore for reports.	Power BI

API	Permissions	Why do we need it?	Feature Category
PowerApps Service	User (Access PowerApps Service API)	Retrieves Power Automate Cloud Flows for Auto Discovery scan and for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud.	Power Automate
		Retrieves Power Apps Canvas apps and component libraries for Auto Discovery scan and for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud.	Power Apps
Dynamics CRM	User_impersonation (Access Common Data Service as organization users)	Retrieves Power Automate desktop flows and Business process flows for Auto Discovery scan.	Power Automate
		Retrieves Power Apps Canvas apps and component libraries for Auto Discovery scan.	Power Apps

Set Up the Backup Wizard by the First Launch

When you log into IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for the first time, the onboarding wizard will appear and you can now get a thorough check on your preparations before enabling the backup services.

About this task

Note:

- If your organization has a Multi-Geo enabled, the users assigned to multiple regions in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will need to select a region. The users with only one region will be automatically redirected to that regional IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 instance.
- If you signed up to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud with the data center "Southeast Asia (Singapore)" and you have purchased the subscription to use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Azure storage to store the backup data, you can choose the storage region for your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Azure storage from **Southeast Asia (Singapore)** and **Qatar Central (Doha)** when you sign into the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface for the first time.

If you have the BYOS subscription, you must configure a custom storage location to store the backup data to your own storage on the **Storage location** page. Note that the storage location information cannot be changed once saved. If you purchased the backup service from a service provider and the service provider has already configured the BYOS storage location, the storage information is read-only on this page.

Procedure

To get started with your backup service, follow the steps below.

1. On the **Backup modules** page, you must select at least one service that you want to enable. By default, no services are selected. You can click **Set up later** to skip the following steps and go to the home page of the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 with no services enabled.
2. Click **Next step**, after you select the backup modules that you want to enable.
3. On the **Backup configuration** step, you can check whether you have scan profiles for the selected backup services and whether your apps have enough permissions.

- Go to the **App management** page in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure the app profiles. For the apps you can use for each backup service, refer to [“App Profile Authentication” on page 47](#).
 - Go to **Auto Discovery** in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure scan profiles for the objects that you want to protect in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For details, refer to [Auto Discovery for Microsoft 365](#).
4. If you want to protect Public Folders, you must also configure impersonation accounts on the **Backup configurations** page since we only support using impersonation accounts to protect Public Folders after the June 2023 release. Note that the Public Folders backup will perform operations by using the permissions that are associated with the impersonation accounts. An impersonation account must have an Exchange Online product license and this user must also have the **Owner** permission to the Public Folders. We recommend a 1:500 ratio for the impersonation accounts and the Public Folders. For more information about impersonation technology, see [Impersonation and EWS in Exchange](#).
 5. On the **Backup scope** page, select the containers that you want to back up. Select the **All containers** option to select all containers in the backup scope, which will automatically include the objects registered later.

To view objects included in the containers, click the Expand button next to the container.

To search for an object, enter the object name in the search box and press **Enter** on your keyboard.

6. When you finish selecting the objects to back up, you can click **Start backup** to save the configurations and start the backup jobs.

After you click **Start backup**, the backup job for an object type will not start if the backup service for this object type is disabled.

Chapter 7. Monitor and Manage Your Backup

On the **Backup** page of the new interface, you can view all the backup services in your subscription. Each service type has a separate tile displaying the backup service status, the number of objects being protected, the last backup job status, and the next backup job start time.

About this task

You can click a service tile to view the backup details of that service. By default, the **Backup details** page displays the last backup job details, including the number of successful, skipped, and failed objects in this job or the progress of the running backup, the backup status, start time, finish time, data size, duration, and the operator on the main pane.

Procedure

You can generate the job report directly from the **Backup details** page. Follow the steps below:

1. Click the **Generate report** option from the More commands list button. The Generate report window appears.
2. You can choose to generate a simple or detailed report as needed, and then click **Generate**.
3. After the report is successfully generated, expand the **Job report** list and click the **Download report** option to download the job report to a local location.

You can also click the **View more in job monitor** link to go to the Job monitor page to check the job history or download report. For details, refer to [Chapter 23, “Job Monitor,” on page 147](#).

In the **Backup history** area, you can click any badge to view the details of a preview backup job from the last 20 backup job records.

The Warning () icon appears when a backup job meets one of the following scenarios and the **Run backup now** button will be available.

- A top container-level object fails to be backed up, including the site collection in SharePoint Online, Project Online, and OneDrive for Business, mailbox in Exchange Online, group team site, and group mailbox in Microsoft 365 Groups/Teams, the public folders, and the Yammer communities.
- More than 5% of objects of a container level apart from the top container level objects fail to be backed up.
- More than 10% of objects of a content level fail to be backed up.
- The last backup job's status is **Failed**.

You need to pay attention to this case. You can check the job report details and solutions and click the **Run backup now** button to start a backup job immediately.

Note the following:

- The backup job will not back up the SharePoint sites that have not had any changes made since the last backup. If there are security changes but no changes on the content in the sites, the scheduled incremental backup jobs will not back up the securities too. The changes on the securities in the sites (including the SharePoint Online sites, OneDrive for Business, and Microsoft 365 Groups/Teams team sites) that have not yet been backed up, in this case, will be included in an incremental backup once a week.
- The failed objects in the backup job for OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, and Microsoft 365 Groups will be backed up again in the next incremental backup job within the same backup cycle, if these objects have not been modified before the next incremental backup job. If the backup for the failed objects continues to fail in the next two incremental backup jobs, they will not be backed up again; the failed objects in the backup job for Exchange Online will always be included in the subsequent backup jobs until they are successfully backed up. In the Exchange Online backup job

report, the number of consecutive failed attempts for the backup will be displayed in the **Failed Attempts** column.

If the failed objects have been modified before the next incremental backup job, they will not be regarded as the failed objects and will be included in the next incremental backup job.

Chapter 8. Configure Notifications

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can define certain statuses of jobs and reports which will trigger alerts, including backup, restore, retention, exportation, and the Microsoft 365 unusual activities analysis report.

About this task

Note: Your notification settings will be disabled if you are a distributor or partner-managed customer, and your account manager has configured this setting through IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Partners platform. If you are a service provider, refer to the [Manage Job Notification Profiles](#) section in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Partners user guide for details.

If your organization has multiple teams or departments to manage and monitor your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 operations and usage, you can now go to the new IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to group these email recipients by configuring separate notification profiles for them.

Procedure

To create a new notification profile, follow the steps below:

1. In the new IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface, navigate to **Settings > Notification**.
2. Click the **Create notification profile** button. The **Create a new notification profile** pane appears.
3. Enter the name and description for this notification profile. The description is optional.
4. Configure the following notification settings:
 - a) **Send email notifications to the following email addresses** – Enter the email addresses in the text box to configure the recipients for the email notifications. You can enter the email addresses of users or groups. For groups, you must ensure the group you entered can receive emails. Otherwise, the group members will not be notified of the activities in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
 - b) **Send the email notifications for the jobs in the following status** – Select the job status for the Backup, Restore, Export, and Retention jobs which will trigger the notification, and select whether they will receive notifications when a potential ransomware attack is detected, or unusual activities are detected.
5. Click **Save** when you finish configuring the profile.

Chapter 9. Change the Backup Scope

After you get started, you can make changes to the objects you want to back up for Exchange Online, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams, Project Online, Public Folders, Yammer, and Power BI. When you select a container to back up, all objects contained within the container will be backed up. After you make the changes to the backup scope, all subsequent backup jobs will back up the data according to the new scope.

Before you begin

The backup scope cannot be changed with the trial subscription. To purchase IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, contact your sales representative.

Procedure

Complete the following steps to change the backup scope:

1. Go to the Backup page and click the More commands () button in the upper-right corner of the **Exchange Online, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams, Project Online, Public Folders, Yammer, Power BI, Power Automate**, or **Power Apps** tile.
2. Click **Change Backup Scope** from the drop-down list. The **Change Backup Scope** pane appears.
3. With the backup service enabled, select the containers that you want to back up. You can select the **All containers** option to select all containers in the backup scope, which will automatically include the objects registered later.

To view objects included in the containers, click the Expand () button next to the container.

To search for an object, enter the object name in the search box and click the Search () button.

4. Click **Save** when finished changing the backup scope. The changes will take effect from the next backup job. You can also click **Cancel** to return to the **Home** page without saving any changes.

Note: If the backup service for an object type is disabled, no backup jobs for this object type will start until you enable the backup service again.

Note: If you modify your scope by either unchecking a container (such as a set of mailboxes) or turning off the backup for a Microsoft 365 service entirely (such as Microsoft 365 Groups), we assume that you do not need to protect this content any longer and will remove this data after 30 days. This also includes cases where data moves from a protected container to an unprotected container, such as during role-changes for users (one set of mailboxes to another) or when there is a change in classification for Groups and Teams. For example: if you are only protecting SharePoint sites exclusively, you are not protecting Microsoft 365 Groups. If you convert your Site Collection to become a Microsoft 365 Group, this will count as a change in scope. Since Microsoft 365 Groups were not selected to be backed up, the original SharePoint site's data will be removed in 30 days. You can correct this by re-enabling the new scope.

Chapter 10. Change the Backup Frequency

You can change the frequency of backup operations to meet the requirements of your organization.

About this task

Microsoft has implemented tighter throttling limits on background apps (migration, DLP, and backup solutions) during weekday daytime hours.

To reduce issues that cause the Microsoft error code 429 (Too many requests), IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will adjust the default value of the backup frequency from 4 to 1 for new customers. If you have a requirement for 4 backups per day, you can change it accordingly. For existing customers, we will update your backup frequency.

After the backup service has been enabled, you can change the backup frequency. You can customize the backup frequency and schedule each backup service by setting up the backup frequency 1 to 4 times per day and define a start time for the first backup job.

Procedure

1. Click the More commands (...) button in the upper-right corner of the **Exchange Online, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams, Project Online, Public Folders, Yammer, Power BI or Power Automate** tile, and then click **Edit Backup Frequency** from the drop-down list. The **Edit Backup Frequency** pane appears.
2. Select a number from the **How many backup jobs would you like to run per day?** list. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will automatically provide the job schedule according to the frequency you selected.
3. You can change the start time for the first backup job. The rest of the schedules will be automatically calculated and displayed.
4. Click **Submit** when you finish changing the backup frequency and schedule. The changes will take effect from the next backup job. You can also click **Cancel** to return to the **Backup** page without saving any changes.

Chapter 11. Disable a Backup

The backup service for Exchange Online, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams, Project Online, Public Folders, Yammer, or Power BI can be disabled. If the backup service for an object type is disabled, no backup jobs for this object type will start until you enable the backup service again.

Procedure

To disable a backup service, follow the steps below:

1. On the **Backup** page, click the More commands (...) button and click **Change Backup Scope** from the drop-down list in the **Exchange Online, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams, Project Online, Public Folders, Yammer, Power BI, or Power Automate** section. The **Change Backup Scope** pane appears.
2. Turn off the switch to disable the backup service.
3. Click **Save** and click **OK** to confirm your operation.

Chapter 12. Configure Backup Settings

The **Settings > Backup** page displays the common backup settings that you can directly enable.

You can choose to:

- Back up private channels
- Back up shared channels
- Back up the Recordings folder
- Back up Planner data

Other than the settings above, you can also go to the legacy UI for more backup settings or contact the for assistance. For additional backup settings that can be enabled on your demand, refer to [“On-Demand Backup Settings”](#) on page 68.

Back up private channels/shared channels

Select whether to back up private/shared channels in Microsoft Teams. You can configure an app profile to connect your tenant for a successful backup of private/shared channels or you can still use the obsolete service account method. The service account you use must be an **owner** of all current and future private/shared channels. For details refer to [Manage Scan Profiles](#).

Back up Recordings folder

As updated by Microsoft for Microsoft Teams, all new Teams meeting recordings will be saved to OneDrive for Business and SharePoint. (The change from using Microsoft Stream to OneDrive for Business and SharePoint for meeting recordings will be a phased approach. For details, refer to this [Microsoft article](#).)

Microsoft will create the Recordings folder or use the existing Recordings folder in your OneDrive for Business (user's *OneDrive for Business/Recordings*) or the Recordings folder in the Documents library of the Teams channel (*Teams channel site/Documents/Recordings*) to store the meeting recording files.

You can now use the **Back up Recordings folder** option to control whether to include the **Recordings** folder in the backup. By default, the **Back up Recordings folder** option is deselected. For the **Core** and **Flex** subscription type, the **Back up Recordings folder** option is not available, and the **Recordings** folder will not be protected.

Note: Once you select this option to back up the **Recordings** folder, the **Recordings** folder will always be included in the subscription consumption, even if you deselect it in the future.

Note the following for excluding the Recordings folder from backup:

- If you are using a custom app to protect OneDrive for Business, to exclude the **Recordings** folder from the OneDrive for Business backup, ensure the [Microsoft Graph](#) permission has been updated.
- As there aren't any properties to distinguish the Stream files from the other MP4 files or if the **Recordings** folder was created manually or automatically, the **Recordings** folder found in the specific paths will be excluded, as well as all the content in it. Please do not use this folder to store the other files that you want to protect via IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
- If you delete a public channel from Teams, its connected channel folder in the team site (the folder with the channel name under the Documents library) will not be deleted. This folder will no longer be identified as a channel folder, and its **Recordings** folder will no longer be regarded as the folder storing meeting recording files for a channel. If you deselected the **Back up Recordings folder** option at this time, the backup job will still include this Recordings folder as well as its parent folder for the backup of site content.
- (API limitation) In the app context (using app profile authentication or the hybrid mode), the backup service for OneDrive for Business will create the **Recordings** folder automatically if it does not exist.

- If you want to exclude the Recordings folder after this Recordings folder has been protected for a while, you will be notified that deselecting this folder will create a gap in backups for recordings saved between this point in time and whenever you choose to enable this option again. We will not retroactively protect recordings outside this window.

Back up Planner Data

Select whether to protect the Planner data. This option is by default disabled if you are a new customer to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 after July 2023 release, or you have been using app profile only for Auto discovery.

If you are an existing customer who has been using service account authentication for auto discovery or using the app profile authentication with an additional delegated app to protect Planner data, this option will be enabled in this case, and your Planner data will continuously be protected.

Select an API to protect Teams Chat and customize the backup time range for Teams chat messages

If you enable the Teams Chat service, you can choose whether to use the **default Microsoft Graph API** or **Teams Export API model B** to retrieve Teams chat messages from Microsoft Teams Chat for backup and you must customize the backup time range for Teams chat messages. Note that the backup time range cannot be changed once saved.

Using the free default Microsoft Graph API can potentially result in less optimal performance compared to the Teams Export API model B. The **Export API model B** will charge the app creator \$ 0.00075 per message and that it may cost a lot if you have a large scale of chat messages to protect. You can follow this [Microsoft article](#) to look up the number of the Teams chat messages in your tenant and estimate the cost.

Configure impersonation accounts for Public Folders

The impersonation accounts that you configured for Public Folders in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface are synchronized to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 after July 2023 release. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud in app context only will use the impersonation accounts for the backup and restore of Public Folders.

The Public Folders service will perform operations by using the permissions that are associated with the impersonation accounts. An impersonation account must have an Exchange Online product license and this user must also have the **Owner** permission to the Public Folders. We recommend a 1:500 ratio for the impersonation accounts and the Public Folders. For more information about impersonation technology, see [Impersonation and EWS in Exchange](#)

On-Demand Backup Settings

In the new experience, we have removed several backup settings that are less common.

If you want to enable these settings, you can contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance. For details, refer to the following:

Back up Public Folder Metadata (Every two weeks)

Decrypt the files protected by Information Rights Management (IRM)

By default, the feature is disabled. If you enable this feature to decrypt the Information Rights Management (IRM) protected files in the backup, the IRM protected files will be decrypted during backup and the files recovered by the restore job will be accessible to anyone who has access rights to the destination. If you disable this feature, these files will still be protected by IRM after being restored, but only accessible to the users who have backed up the files. Note that even if your IRM protected files are decrypted during backup, the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will always keep your backup data at rest encrypted.

Note that the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 does not support protecting the IRM-enabled documents in GCC High tenants.

Back up item and file versions

By default, the item and file versions are not protected. In our experience, most user and legal requests are only for the most recent active version. In addition, we will capture multiple roll-back points during our daily backups to ensure you have a change history for this document outside native versioning. We recommend deselecting the **Back up item and file versions** option. If you want to include the item and file versions in backup, contact [IBM Software Support](#) to enable this feature for you. The backup job will include the most recent 10 versions by default

Include specific mailbox folders (Deleted Items and Junk Email)

By default, the **Deleted Items** folder and the **Junk Emails** folder will not be protected. Keeping these options unchecked will improve job performance.

Back up Public Folder metadata

By default, the Public Folder metadata will not be protected. Note that the Public Folder metadata is not supported using app profile authentication.

Export Encryption Key

This feature is only available for administrators of the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud tenant. The Support account that you established for troubleshooting will not be able to access the **Encryption Key** tab.

By default, this page is not available to the users who are using default storage hosted by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud. You can contact the [IBM Software Support](#) team to enable this feature if needed.

The backup data generated by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 is encrypted. If you have chosen our data export service, you will need an encryption key to help you convert the backup data to plain file format. Note that you must export the encryption key before your move away from this product, as you will not be able to sign in to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface if your subscription has ended.

If you only want to export a small set of backup data to plain file format, use the Export feature we provided in the Restore wizard. For details, refer to [Chapter 19, “Export and Download Your Data,”](#) on [page 95](#).

To generate and download the encryption key for the service types for which you have performed a backup, click the Generate button to generate the key, and then click **Download** to download the ZIP file and save it to your local computer.

If you have performed backups after the last time you generate the key, click **Regenerate** to regenerate the key for the updated backup data and download the file again.

Chapter 13. Manage Your Storage

In the **Settings > Storage** page, the storage location and data retention time will be displayed. For custom storage location, you can configure when the backup data will be purged from the storage after the data expires the retention time. The default retention period for Bring Your Own Storage (BYOS) is 1 year, and you can customize it for specific containers or object types upon your purchased retention in the subscription.

If you purchased a subscription for BYOS (Bring your own storage) but are currently using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage for your backup data, your backup jobs will fail and we will send you an email notification every 7 days to remind you to update your BYOS storage configuration.

There are two types of storage locations: the default storage location and the custom storage location.

- **Default storage location** – The default storage location is hosted by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud in Microsoft Azure Blob Storage or Amazon S3 storage, and cannot be modified. If you want to use your own storage, contact IBM to update your subscription. The default storage location resides in the same Data Center that was selected during your registration to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud. If you choose to use **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage**, you can choose the storage type of your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage location from the **Microsoft Azure Blob Storage** type and the **Amazon S3 storage** type. If you choose to use the Amazon S3 storage as the default storage type, refer to the following data center mappings between the data center you signed up to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud with and the data center of the Amazon S3 storage.

Data Center You Signed up for (Home Region)	Amazon S3 Storage Data Center (Storage Region)
East US (Virginia)	US East (N. Virginia)
Australia Southeast (Victoria)	Asia Pacific (Sydney)
Canada Central (Toronto)	Canada (Central)
Germany West Central (Frankfurt)	Europe (Frankfurt)
Switzerland North (Zurich)	Europe (Zurich)

Note: For Multi-Geo customers, the default storage locations are distributed according to the data center mappings. If you are using default storage for Multi-Geo, you have a chance to choose to use the default storage or your own storage for each region while configuring data center mappings in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface. Once the configurations are saved, you can no longer change the storage path.

- **Custom storage location** – If your subscription has BYOS (bring your own storage) enabled, you can configure a custom storage location for all service types or configure separate storage for each service type to store your data, upon your subscription agreement.

The storage information, apart from its path information, can be modified.

Currently, you can choose from the following supported storage types for BYOS:

- Microsoft Azure Blob Storage
- Amazon S3
- Amazon S3-Compatible Storage
- FTP
- SFTP
- Dropbox
- IBM Spectrum Protect-S3

- IBM Cloud Object Storage

If you are using your own Microsoft Azure storage account, note the following:

- If you are about to use your own Microsoft Azure Blob Storage as the storage location, the preferred method is to use the device in the same Data Center as your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 tenant for the best network performance.
- Before you add the Azure storage account to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you must first add the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud IP addresses to your Azure storage account firewall and configure the firewall to allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud agent servers running on a dedicated ARM Vnet subnet to access your storage location. For details, refer to [“Allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Agent Servers to Access Your Storage Account”](#) on page 72.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can automatically store your backup data to the Azure storage cool tier to help conserve storage costs. The supported Azure account kinds are **StorageV2** and **BlobStorage** of **Standard** performance type.
- Additionally, you can keep the index database in a cool or hot tier, to ensure restore jobs automatically rehydrate data from the archive storage tier.

For details about blob access tiers and how to change access tiers, refer to the Microsoft article: [Azure Blob storage: hot, cool, and archive access tiers](#).

- If you are using your own Microsoft Azure Blob storage and facing the upper limit of your storage account, you can contact Microsoft Azure support to request an increase. If you have another Azure storage account, you can also append it through the **Storage Location** tab in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. Currently, you can only append one additional storage account, and this is only available for BYOS customers on Azure. After saving the new storage location, the new storage will be used to store backup data for the further incremental backup jobs and restore jobs. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 services will no longer write to the legacy storage location. However, you must ensure your legacy storage is accessible if the backup job to start later is an incremental backup. Otherwise, the incremental backup will fail. The full backup job to start a new cycle will not be impacted in this case.

Allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Agent Servers to Access Your Storage Account

If you are using or plan to use your own storage device, read the instructions in this section carefully and adjust the settings as needed. Otherwise, you can skip this topic.

When you are using your own storage device, you may have set up the storage firewall to only allow the trusted clients for security concerns. To ensure that IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can access your storage, complete the settings as required in the following conditions:

Note: If you are using a trial subscription and the storage account you want to use in the trial has a firewall enabled, read the conditions below and complete the configuration.

- If you are using Microsoft Azure storage, refer to the following:
 - **If your storage account is in the same data center as the one you use to sign up for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud or your storage account is in its paired region**, you must add the Azure Resource Manager (ARM) vNet subnets where the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud agents are running on to your storage networking. You can find additional details in this Microsoft article: [Grant access from a virtual network](#), and contact the IBM Software Support to get the subnet ID of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 products for your data center. For detailed instructions, refer to [“Add ARM virtual networks”](#) on page 74.
 - Other than the condition above, you need to add all the reserved IP addresses to the Azure storage firewall. For details, refer to

If you use a storage type other than Microsoft Azure storage and Amazon S3, you must add reserved IP addresses to your storage firewall

To get the list of the reserved IP addresses, refer to [Download a List of Reserved IP Addresses](#).

Add reserved IP addresses to Azure storage firewall

1. Navigate to **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud** interface > **Administration** > **Security**.
2. Click **Download** next to the **Reserved IP Addresses** tile to download the list of reserved IP addresses of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud. For details, refer to .
3. Go to the storage account that you want to secure.
4. Select **Networking** on the menu.
5. Check that you've selected to allow access from **Selected networks**.
6. Enter the IP address or address range under **Firewall** > **Address Range**.
7. Select **Save** to apply your changes.

Add reserved IP addresses and VPC ID to Amazon S3 bucket policy

To use the Amazon S3 storage in Southeast Asia (Singapore) data center, you must add all the reserved IP addresses and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud AWS VPC ID to your bucket policy.

Follow the instructions in the bucket policy template below.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17", // Specifies the language syntax rules that are to be used to process
  a policy. 2012-10-17 is the latest version.
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "S3_IPAllow", // An optional identifier used as a description for the policy statement.
      "Effect": "Deny", // You must set the Effect element to Deny here, which indicates that the
      access to the resources will be denied if the IP Address is not listed in aws:SourceIP and the
      VPC is not listed in aws:SourceVpc.
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "*" // Specifies the IAM users who have access to the resources.
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:DeleteObject",
        "s3:PutObject",
        "s3:DeleteObjectVersion",
        "s3:ListBucket"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX", // Specifies the resources that this S3 bucket policy applies to.
        "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "NotIpAddress": {
          "aws:SourceIp": [
            "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX", // Specifies the IP addresses. Add the IBM reserved IP addresses to the
            list. To get a list of IBM reserved IP addresses, refer to Download a List of Reserved IP
            Addresses.
            "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" //
          ]
        },
        "StringNotEquals": {
          "aws:SourceVpc": "vpc-04c390b29bb119f8f" // Example of the AWS VPC ID of Southeast Asia
          (Singapore) data center.
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Add ARM virtual networks

To grant access to a subnet in a virtual network belonging to another tenant, use PowerShell, CLI, or REST API.

```
## Contact IBM Software Support team to get the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365
products network subnet resource ID
$SUBNETID="/subscriptions/xxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx/resourceGroups/ResrouceGroupName/
providers/Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/VirtualNetworkName/subnets/SubnetName"

$DESTRG="customer_resource_group_name"
$DESTSTA="customer_storage_accont_name"

####
## Use the Azure cli tool (https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/cli/azure/install-azure-cli?
view=azure-cli-latest)

##

## Add the firewall virtual network rule to grant access to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud
Microsoft 365
az storage account network-rule add --resource-group $DESTRG --account-name $DESTSTA --subnet
$SUBNETID
az storage account network-rule list --resource-group $DESTRG --account-name $DESTSTA --query
virtualNetworkRules
## (Optional) Disable the public access to storage account
az storage account update --resource-group $DESTRG --name $DESTSTA --default-action Deny
az storage account show --resource-group $DESTRG --name $DESTSTA --query
networkRuleSet.defaultAction

####
## Use the Azure Az PowerShell (https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/powershell/azure/install-az-
ps?view=azps-5.1.0)
##
Add-AzStorageAccountNetworkRule -ResourceGroupName $DESTRG -Name $DESTSTA
-VirtualNetworkResourceId $SUBNETID
Get-AzStorageAccountNetworkRuleSet -ResourceGroupName $DESTRG -AccountName $DESTSTA
```

You will see the virtual network rules in Azure Portal. You may also notice that a warning message “Insufficient Permission...” is displayed. It is because the subnet is not in your subscription. You can ignore it.

Change Storage Location

About this task

If you want to change to use your own storage location, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) to update your subscription and then complete the following steps. Otherwise, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will continue to store data to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud-hosted default storage.

Procedure

1. In the **Storage** page, the **Change to my own storage** link is available. Click **Change to my own storage**. A pop-up window appears.
2. In the pop-up window, you must choose how to handle the existing backup data stored in the default storage location.
 - **Retain all backup data currently stored in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage until the retention time expires** – The backup data in the default storage location will be retained until the retention time expires. The next backup job for each of the enabled backup types will store the backup data to the configured custom storage location.

- **Remove all backup data from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage** – The backup data will be removed from the default storage location, and you cannot use the previous backup data for restore. After the storage location is changed, the backup jobs for the enabled backup types will start in a few seconds, and the new backup schedule of an object type will start once the corresponding backup job starts. The backup data will be stored in the configured custom storage location.
3. Click **OK** to save the settings and configure the custom storage location.

Note the following:

- If you are using your own storage and would like to configure separate storage locations for each service type, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#). The **Storage** page will display the configurations.
- If you are using the Microsoft Azure Blob storage and facing the upper limit of your storage account, you can append an additional storage account of Microsoft Azure Blob Storage for backup and restore. If you have already appended the storage, you can view the storage information on the **Storage** page.

Note: We recommend you contacting Microsoft Azure support first to request an increase for the maximum capacity of the storage account that you are currently using.

To append an additional storage location, you need another Azure storage account. Currently, you can only append one additional storage account, and this is only available for BYOS customers on Azure. Once you save the new storage location, the new storage will be used to store backup data for the further incremental backup jobs and restore jobs. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will no longer write to the legacy storage location. For details on storage configuration, refer to “[Microsoft Azure Blob Storage](#)” on page 78.

4. Configure the storage information. For details of configuring storage information, refer to “[Storage Information](#)” on page 75. Click **Validation Test** to test whether or not the entered information is valid. If successful, click **Apply** to save and apply your own storage.

Note: The changes from the default storage to a custom storage cannot be reverted, and the custom storage cannot be changed to another custom storage once saved.

Either using the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage or your own storage, the data retention settings can be applied to your backup data to help save your storage costs. Once there is backup data approaching the retention period, your administrator group will receive the **Data Retention Notification**. Once the next full snapshot of your Microsoft 365 scope takes place, we will begin pruning the old backup data that met your retention settings.

- If you want to keep your data in default storage, you can contact [IBM Software Support team](#) to update your subscription and increase your retention settings, but please note that increasing your data retention may increase the price you pay for your backup. If you want to archive the backup data that met the retention settings for potential restore in the future, instead of letting them be deleted from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage, you can submit an export request to export the data from the default storage as a paid service. For details, refer to [Chapter 27, “Introduction to the Data Export Service,”](#) on page 157.
- If your subscription is the BYOS type, you can update your retention settings by navigating to **General Settings > Retention Policy**. Increasing your data retention may increase the price you pay for your backup.

Storage Information

Refer to the sections below for the storage configuration details of the supported storage types.

Amazon S3

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will by default use HTTPS (SSL) communication to access your Amazon S3 storage and store your backup data to the S3 Standard storage class automatically. You can move the backup data from S3 Standard to S3 Standard-IA, S3 One Zone-IA, or S3 Intelligent-Tiering, and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can restore the backup data of those storage classes. However,

you should carefully consider the consequences before you activate the archive access tier if you are using S3 Intelligent-Tiering. Activating the archive access tier will cause data object files that have not been accessed for 90 days to be archived, and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot access the archived data in your Amazon S3 storage.

Procedure

Follow the instructions below:

1. **Storage Type** – Select **Amazon S3** from the drop-down list.
2. **Bucket name** – Enter the bucket name you wish to access.

Note: Ensure the bucket policy in Amazon S3 storage applied to your account contains the following required permissions:

- **Read:** Get Object
- **List:** ListBucket
- **Write:** DeleteObject; PutObject; DeleteObjectVersion

3. **Access key ID** – Enter the corresponding access key ID to access the specified bucket. You can view the **Access key ID** from your AWS account.

Note: The AWS account must have the **AmazonS3FullAccess** policy assigned.

4. **Secret access key** – Enter the corresponding secret key ID to access the specified bucket. You can view the **Secret access key** from your AWS account.
5. **Storage region** – Select the **Storage region** of this bucket from the drop-down menu.

The available regions are:

US East (N. Virginia)	US East (Ohio)	US West (Northern California)
US West (Oregon)	Canada (Central)	EU (Ireland)
EU (Frankfurt)	EU (London)	Asia Pacific (Singapore)
Asia Pacific (Tokyo)	Asia Pacific (Sydney)	Asia Pacific (Seoul)
Asia Pacific (Mumbai)	South America (Sao Paulo)	

6. **Advanced** – Enter the following extended parameters in **Advanced** settings if necessary. If you have multiple parameters to enter, press **Enter** on your keyboard to separate the parameters. Refer to the instructions below to add parameters.
 - **RetryInterval** – Customize the retry interval when the network connection is interrupted. Enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646 (the unit is millisecond). For example, RetryInterval=30000 means that it will try to reconnect every 30000 milliseconds.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 30000 milliseconds by default.
 - **RetryCount** – Customize the reconnection times after the network connection is interrupted. Enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646. For example, RetryCount=6 represents when the network connection is interrupted, it can reconnect at most 6 times.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 6 by default.
 - **CustomizedMetadata** – Configure if customized metadata or user-added metadata is supported. By default, customized metadata and user-added metadata are all supported.
 - **CustomizedMode=Close** – This physical device will not support customized metadata or user-added metadata.
 - **CustomizedMode=SupportAll** – This physical device will support all customized metadata and user-added metadata.
 - **CustomizedMode=CustomizedOnly** – This physical device will only support user-added metadata.

- **CustomizedRegion** – Configure the customized region of the physical device. For example, enter **CustomizedRegion=s3-us-gov-west-1.amazonaws.com** to configure the GovCloud account.

Amazon S3-Compatible Storage

You can configure Amazon S3-compatible storage.

Procedure

Follow the instructions below:

1. **Storage Type** – Select Amazon S3-Compatible Storage from the drop-down list.
2. **Bucket name** – Enter the bucket name you wish to access.

Note: Ensure the bucket policy in Amazon S3-compatible storage applied to your account contains the following required permissions:

- **Read:** Get Object
- **List:** ListBucket
- **Write:** DeleteObject; PutObject; DeleteObjectVersion

3. **Access key ID** – Enter the corresponding access key ID to access the specified bucket.
4. **Secret access key** – Enter the corresponding secret key ID to access the specified bucket.
5. **Endpoint** – Enter the URL used to connect to the place where you want to store the data.

Note: The URL must begin with “http://” or “https://”.

6. **Advanced** – Enter the following extended parameters in **Advanced** settings if necessary. If you have multiple parameters to enter, press **Enter** on your keyboard to separate the parameters. Refer to the instructions below to add parameters.

- **SignatureVersion** – By default, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 uses V2 authentication to access your storage. If you want to use V4 authentication, add **SignatureVersion=V4** into the extended parameters.

- **RetryInterval** – Customize the retry interval when the network connection is interrupted. Enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646 (the unit is millisecond). For example, **RetryInterval=30000** means that it will try to reconnect every 30000 milliseconds.

If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 30000 milliseconds by default.

- **RetryCount** – Customize the reconnection times after the network connection is interrupted. Enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646. For example, **RetryCount=6** represents when the network connection is interrupted, it can reconnect at most 6 times.

If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 6 by default.

- **CustomizedMetadata** – Configure if customized metadata or user-added metadata is supported. By default, customized metadata and user-added metadata are all supported.
- **CustomizedMode=Close** – This physical device will not support customized metadata or user-added metadata.
- **CustomizedMode=SupportAll** – This physical device will support all customized metadata and user-added metadata.
- **CustomizedMode=CustomizedOnly** – This physical device will only support user-added metadata.

Microsoft Azure Blob Storage

You can configure Microsoft Azure Blob Storage.

Before you begin

Before adding the storage account to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface, ensure IBM Storage Protect for Cloud agents have access to your storage. For details, refer to [“Allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Agent Servers to Access Your Storage Account”](#) on page 72.

Procedure

Follow the instructions below:

1. **Storage Type** – Select **Microsoft Azure Blob Storage** from the drop-down list.
2. **Access point** – Enter the URL for the Blob Storage Service. The default URL is *https://blob.core.windows.net*.
3. **Container name** – Enter the container name you wish to access.
4. **Account name** – Enter the corresponding account name to access the specified container.
5. **Account key** – Enter the corresponding account key to access the specified container.
6. **CDN enabled** – Select this checkbox if the Microsoft Azure content delivery network (CDN) is enabled.
7. **Advanced** – Enter the following extended parameters in **Advanced** settings if necessary. If you have multiple parameters to enter, press **Enter** on your keyboard to separate the parameters. Refer to the instructions below to add parameters.
 - **RetryInterval** – Customize the retry interval when the network connection is interrupted. You are allowed to enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646 (the unit is millisecond). For example, `RetryInterval=30000` means that it will try to reconnect every 30000 milliseconds.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 30000 milliseconds by default.
 - **RetryCount** – Customize the reconnection times after the network connection is interrupted. You are allowed to enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646. For example, `RetryCount=10` represents when the network connection is interrupted, it can reconnect at most 10 times.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 6 by default.
 - **CustomizedMetadata** – Configure if customized metadata or user-added metadata is supported. By default, customized metadata and user-added metadata are all supported.
 - **CustomizedMode=Close** – This physical device will not support customized metadata or user-added metadata.
 - **CustomizedMode=SupportAll** – This physical device will support all customized metadata and user-added metadata.
 - **CustomizedMode=CustomizedOnly** – This physical device will only support user-added metadata.

FTP

You can configure File Transfer Protocol (FTP) storage.

About this task

Note the following guidelines for using FTP storage and then provide the storage information as follows:

- Use a high-performance computer as the FTP server, especially those with fast disk read and write speed.
- Use a high-level port as the port of the FTP server, such as a port after 6000, to prevent other software installed on the FTP server from occupying the same port and affecting the data being uploaded and downloaded.
- Only the passive mode of an FTP device is supported.

- Do not support the FTP device to enable SSL/TLS. If you need high-level data transmission security and encryption, you can use the Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) service instead. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 also supports using SFTP devices. You can contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) for assistance.
- If the FTP server you want to use is in an internal network environment and there is a firewall between the internal network and external network, ensure all the ports (the connection port and all the ports in the dynamic port range of the FTP server) can pass through the firewall.
- If the FTP server has set access control using IP addresses, you must download the reserved IP addresses from the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface and add them to the firewall's allow list. For detailed instructions, refer to [Download a List of Reserved IP Addresses](#).

Procedure

Follow the instructions below:

1. **Storage Type** – Select **FTP** from the drop-down list.
2. **Host** – Enter the IP address of the FTP server.
3. **Port** – Enter the port to use to connect to this FTP server. The default port is 21.
4. **Username** – Enter the username to use to connect to this FTP server.
5. **Password** – Enter the password of the specified username.
6. **Advanced** – Enter the following extended parameters in advanced settings if necessary. If you have multiple parameters to enter, press **Enter** on the keyboard to separate the parameters. Refer to the instructions below to add parameters:
 - **IsRetry** – Whether or not to try again when IBM Storage Protect for Cloud failed to write the data in the physical device.
 - If you enter **IsRetry=true**, it will try again when IBM Storage Protect for Cloud failed to write the data in the physical device.
 - If you enter **IsRetry=false**, it will not try again when IBM Storage Protect for Cloud failed to write the data in the physical device.
 - **RetryInterval** – Customize the retry interval when the network connection is interrupted. You are allowed to enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646 (the unit is second). For example, RetryInterval=30 means that it will try to reconnect every 30 seconds.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 30 seconds by default.
 - **RetryCount** – Customize the reconnection times after the network connection is interrupted. You are allowed to enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646. For example, RetryCount=60 represents when the network connection is interrupted, it can reconnect at most 60 times.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 6 by default.

SFTP

You can configure Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) storage.

Procedure

Follow the instructions below:

1. **Storage Type** – Select **SFTP** from the drop-down list.
2. **Host** – Enter the IP address of the FTP server.
3. **Port** – Enter the port to use to connect to this FTP server. The default port is 21.
4. **Root folder** – Enter the root folder where you wish to access.
5. **Username** – Enter the username used to access the root folder.
6. **Password** – Enter the corresponding password of the user used to access the root folder.

7. **Private key file** – If the SFTP server supports the private key file, click **Browse** to upload a private key file.
8. **Private key file password** – Enter the corresponding password of the uploaded private key file.
9. **Advanced**– Enter the following extended parameters in advanced settings if necessary. If you have multiple parameters to enter, press **Enter** on the keyboard to separate the parameters. Refer to the instructions below to add parameters:
 - **IsRetry** – Whether or not to try again when IBM Storage Protect for Cloud failed to write the data in the physical device.
 - If you enter **IsRetry=true**, it will try again when IBM Storage Protect for Cloud failed to write the data in the physical device.
 - If you enter **IsRetry=false**, it will not try again when IBM Storage Protect for Cloud failed to write the data in the physical device.
 - **RetryInterval**– Customize the retry interval when the network connection is interrupted. You are allowed to enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646 (the unit is second). For example, RetryInterval=30 means that it will try to reconnect every 30 seconds.

If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 30 seconds by default.
 - **RetryCount**– Customize the reconnection times after the network connection is interrupted. You are allowed to enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646. For example, RetryCount=60 represents when the network connection is interrupted, it can reconnect at most 60 times.

Note: If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 6 by default.

Dropbox

You can configure storage on the Dropbox file hosting service.

Procedure

Follow the instructions below:

1. **Storage Type** – Select **Dropbox** from the drop-down list.
2. **Root Folder Name** – Enter a name for the root folder, which will be created in Dropbox and used to store the data.
3. **Token secret** – Click **Retrieve Token**. Enter the email address and the password of the Dropbox account in the pop-up window to log into Dropbox, and then the token will appear in this pop-up window. Enter the displayed token in the **Token secret** text box.
4. **Advanced** - Enter the following extended parameters in advanced settings if necessary. If you have multiple parameters to enter, press **Enter** on your keyboard to separate the parameters. Refer to the instructions below to add parameters.
 - **RetryInterval** – Customize the retry interval when the network connection is interrupted. You are allowed to enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646 (the unit is millisecond). For example, RetryInterval=30000 means that it will try to reconnect every 30000 milliseconds.

If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 30000 milliseconds by default.
 - **RetryCount** – Customize the reconnection times after the network connection is interrupted. You are allowed to enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646. For example, RetryCount=10 represents when the network connection is interrupted, it can reconnect at most 10 times.

If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 6 by default.

IBM Storage Protect - S3

You can configure IBM Storage Protect - S3 storage.

Procedure

Follow the instructions below:

1. **Storage Type** – Select IBM Storage Protect - S3 from the drop-down list.
2. **Bucket name** – Enter the bucket name you wish to access.
3. **Access key ID** – Enter the corresponding access key ID to access the specified bucket.
4. **Secret access key** – Enter the corresponding secret key ID to access the specified bucket.
5. **Endpoint** – Enter the URL used to connect to the place where you want to store the data.

Note: The URL must begin with “http://” or “https://”.

6. **Extended parameters** – Enter the following extended parameters if necessary. If you have multiple parameters to enter, press **Enter** on your keyboard to separate the parameters. Refer to the instructions below to add parameters.
 - **Allow_Insecure_SSL** – By default, the storage client expects an SSL certificate issued by a public trusted certificate authority over HTTPS transport to ensure integrity. A self-signed certificate on the storage server side will fail the certificate validation. If you chose to use a self-signed certificate, you can set the **Allow_Insecure_SSL** to **true** in the **Extended parameters** to bypass the certificate validation.
 - **SignatureVersion** – By default, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 uses V4 authentication to access your storage. If you want to use V2 authentication, add **SignatureVersion=V2** into the extended parameters.
 - **RetryInterval** – Customize the retry interval when the network connection is interrupted. Enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646 (the unit is millisecond). For example, **RetryInterval=30000** means that it will try to reconnect every 30000 milliseconds.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 30000 milliseconds by default.
 - **RetryCount** – Customize the reconnection times after the network connection is interrupted. Enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646. For example, **RetryCount=6** represents when the network connection is interrupted, it can reconnect at most 6 times.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 6 by default.
 - **CustomizedMetadata** – Configure if customized metadata or user-added metadata is supported. By default, customized metadata and user-added metadata are all supported.
 - **CustomizedMode=Close** – This physical device will not support customized metadata or user-added metadata.
 - **CustomizedMode=SupportAll** – This physical device will support all customized metadata and user-added metadata.
 - **CustomizedMode=CustomizedOnly** – This physical device will only support user-added metadata.

Related information

[IBM Storage Protect for Cloud server S3 agent](#)

IBM Cloud Object Storage

You can configure IBM Cloud® Object Storage.

Before you begin

Ensure that you have HMAC credentials that are created in the IBM Cloud Object Storage. To create a set of HMAC credentials by using the console mode or CLI mode, follow the instructions in [HMAC credentials](#) section of the IBM Cloud documentation.

Tip: The HMAC credentials can be found in the `cos_hmac_keys` field, which consist of an access key and a secret key paired.

Procedure

Follow the instructions below:

1. **Storage Type** – Select **IBM Cloud Object Storage** from the drop-down list.
2. **Bucket name** – Enter the bucket name that you wish to access.
Note: The Bucket name must consist of only lowercase letters.
3. **Access key ID** – Enter the corresponding access key ID to access the specified bucket. You can get the access key ID from your IBM Cloud Object Storage account.
4. **Secret access key** – Enter the corresponding secret key ID to access the specified bucket. You can get the secret access key from your IBM Cloud Object Storage account.
5. **Endpoint** – Enter the URL used to connect to the place where you want to store the data. For more details about endpoint, refer to [Endpoints and storage locations](#).

Note: The URL must begin with “http://” or “https://”.

6. **Extended parameters** – Enter the following extended parameters in **Extended parameters** settings if necessary. If you have multiple parameters to enter, press **Enter** on your keyboard to separate the parameters. Refer to the instructions below to add parameters.
 - **SignatureVersion** – By default, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 uses V2 authentication to access your storage. If you want to use V4 authentication, add **SignatureVersion=V4** into the extended parameters.
Note: IBM Cloud Object Storage can be accessed by using both V2 and V4 authentication. For more details, refer to [Configure authentication against a system](#).
 - **RetryInterval** – Customize the retry interval when the network connection is interrupted. Enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646 (the unit is millisecond). For example, `RetryInterval=30000` means that it will try to reconnect every 30000 milliseconds.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 30000 milliseconds by default.
 - **RetryCount** – Customize the reconnection times after the network connection is interrupted. Enter any positive integer between 0 and 2147483646. For example, `RetryCount=6` represents when the network connection is interrupted, it can reconnect at most 6 times.
If you do not configure this parameter, the value is 6 by default.
 - **CustomizedMetadata** – Configure if customized metadata or user-added metadata is supported. By default, customized metadata and user-added metadata are all supported.
 - **CustomizedMode=Close** – This physical device will not support customized metadata or user-added metadata.
 - **CustomizedMode=SupportAll** – This physical device will support all customized metadata and user-added metadata.
 - **CustomizedMode=CustomizedOnly** – This physical device will only support user-added metadata.
 - **Cert_thumbprint** - If you have a self-signed certificate for S3 server and only want to pass the certificate validation with a specific thumbprint, enter your thumbprint as the value of the parameter.

Chapter 14. Configure Retention Policy

Either using the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage or your own storage, the data retention settings can be applied to your backup data to help save your storage costs.

About this task

If there is backup data approaching the retention period, your administrator group or partner's administrator group will receive the **Data Retention Notification**.

- If you want to keep your data in default storage, you can contact your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Account Manager to update your subscription and increase your retention settings, but please note that increasing your data retention may increase the price you pay for your backup. If you want to archive the backup data that met the retention settings for potential restore in the future, instead of letting them be deleted from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage, you can submit an export request to export the data from the default storage as a paid service. For details, refer to [Chapter 27, "Introduction to the Data Export Service,"](#) on page 157.
- If your subscription is the BYOS type, you can update your retention settings by navigating to **Settings > Retention Policy > Data retention settings**. Increasing your data retention may increase the price you pay for your backup.

If you changed storage from the default IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage to BYOS, or from BYOS to the default storage, your changes on the retention policies would apply to your overall backup data. This means, your legacy backup data in the previous storage will be removed when it reaches the data retention date.

For customers who have purchased a BYOS subscription or subscription using default IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage with an unlimited retention subscription, the retention policy supports being configured at container level for each service type. Note that the default retention period for BYOS subscription is one year. Once the next full snapshot of your Microsoft 365 scope takes place, we will begin pruning the old backup data that met your retention settings.

From March 2022 release, you can configure a retention period that is less than one year (from 30 to 365). To enable the day unit retention policy, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.

Note:

- The day unit retention policy currently does not support customization at the container level and is not applicable to SharePoint apps, the channel conversations and settings in Teams, and the Yammer messages.
- The day unit retention job will ensure that any data you deleted from Microsoft 365 only lives for the configured period of time regardless of your backup cycle.
- If you contact [IBM Software Support](#) to disable the day unit retention policy, your retention policy will be reset according to the retention policy in your subscription. You need to go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface to customize your retention policy again.

Procedure

Follow the steps below to update the retention period for a specific service type or configure the container-specific retention policies:

1. Navigate to **Settings > Retention > Data retention settings**.
2. To apply a default retention period for your backup data of all service types, select the **Set a default retention period for all services** option and update the number in the box below. Note that the retention period you can set for the retention policy cannot exceed your purchased retention years. If your subscription contains an unlimited data retention agreement, you can customize the data retention years for each of the services. Before the retention period of your data of a certain service type expires, your tenant owner will receive an email notification.

3. With the **Use a custom retention policy for each service** option selected, all the enabled service types are displayed.
4. You can update the number for each service type under the **Retention Period** column to define the default retention period for the specific service type.
5. If you would like to define retention policies for a specific container of that service type, you can turn on the switch under the **Customize Containers** column. The **Customize Container Level Retention Policy** pane will appear. Note that the day unit retention policy currently does not support the customization at the container level.
6. You can update the default retention period for the service type and update the number under the **Retention Period** column in the table for a specific container.
7. Click **Save** in the **Customize Container Level Retention Policy** pane to save your changes to the retention policy of the corresponding service type, or click **Cancel** to exit.
8. You can repeat the actions from steps 5 to 7 to customize the container level retention policy for the other service types.
9. Click **Apply** at the bottom of the **Date retention settings** page to update the settings.

Chapter 15. Account Management

Account Management provides centralized management of groups and securities. Administrators can add and manage groups for security control of what users can restore in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. Security group allows you to organize users in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 more efficiently. You can add users to a security group, and then all users in that group will have permission to restore any objects that are contained in the object containers that have been assigned to this group.

Administrators group is the built-in group that has all permissions in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. You cannot remove this group or update its permissions. The security groups you created will be listed on the Account Management page.

Note: The users who have been designated as service administrators of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will be automatically synchronized to the Administrators group. If the user is demoted from the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 application administrator to a standard user, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will automatically remove this user from the Administrators group as well. If service administrators contain groups, you must manually add the groups into the Administrators group.

Create a Security Group

To manage user permissions more efficiently, you can create a security group for a set of users and configure the group permissions. The users within this group will have the restore permission when the group is granted.

Procedure

1. On the Account Management page, click **Create Security Group**.
2. In the right pane for creating a new security group, enter the group name and an optional description.
3. Enter the users or groups that you want to add to this group into the **Invite users/groups** box. The users and groups you grant permissions to must exist in your tenant and have license and permissions to access IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.
4. In the **Grant Permissions** section, all service types are displayed in the list.
 - a) Turn on the switch of a service type. The **Select permission scope** pane appears.
 - b) Select the containers for the selected service type. To select all containers for this service type, select the **Select all** option in the column header.
 - c) Click **Save** to save the permission scope for the service type; click **Cancel** to go back without saving.

The containers you selected will be displayed for the selected service type. The users of this group can run restore jobs for the containers in the permission scope of the selected services.
5. Click **Save** to save your configurations; click **Cancel** to exit the creation.

Chapter 16. Configure End-User Restore Settings

Through the **Settings > > End-user restore > End-user restore setting for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal users** page, you can choose whether to enable the end-user restore for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal to recover or export the backup data of the supported services and define the end-user permissions who can restore or export the Team/Group/Power BI backup data via IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal. You can also choose whether to allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal users to recover sharing links of the backup data.

In addition, if you have a BYOS subscription using your Azure storage, you can also configure whether to allow end users of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal in your tenant to restore the backup data in the archive tier.

The **End-user restore** setting is only available to your application administrators or the service provider.

- If you do not want to allow the end-user restore, you can turn off the **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal users to recover backup data** switch. You can also separately disable the end-user restore or export for the following services: Exchange Online, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams and Power BI. Note that Power BI only supports the end-user restore.
- With the end-user restore enabled, you can select the user roles for who can perform the restore or export for Teams and Groups, and who can restore Power BI reports from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal.

Note: If your subscription was updated to use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage from using your own storage (BYOS subscription), this page will be unavailable, and your end users cannot restore the backup data stored at the archive tier from your own storage. In this case, you can help them perform the restore from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface instead.

By default, sharing links for SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business and Team/Group data won't be restored when end users restore the backup data through IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal. To enable the restore of sharing links, you can turn on the **Allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal users to recover sharing links** switch.

Note: For OneDrive for Business backup cycles after November 2022, sharing links will always be restored and cannot be controlled by the **Allow IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal users to recover sharing links** setting.

Chapter 17. Export Encryption Key

This feature is only available for administrators of the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud tenant. The Support account you invited for troubleshooting will not be able to access the page. To export the encryption key, navigate to **Settings** > > **System** > **Encryption keys**.

By default, this page is not available to the users who are using default storage hosted by IBM. You can contact the Support Team to enable this feature if needed.

The backup data generated by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud is encrypted. If you have chosen our data export service, you will need an encryption key to help you convert the backup data to plain file format. Note that you must export the encryption key before your move away from this product, as you will not be able to sign in to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface if your subscription has ended.

If you only want to export a small set of backup data to plain file format, use the Export feature we provided in the Restore wizard. For details, refer to Export and Download Your Data.

To generate and download the encryption key for the service types for which you have performed a backup, click the **Generate** button to generate the key, and then click **Download** to download the ZIP file and save it to your local computer.

If you have performed backups after the last time you generated the key, click **Regenerate** to regenerate the key for the updated backup data and download the file again.

Chapter 18. Configure Mapping Settings

If you want to restore items to another location, you may want to map the source domain or user to the destination to update the permissions and metadata, or map the source language to the target language to display the source content in the target language.

To configure the mapping settings, expand the **Settings** tree on the left pane, and then click **Mapping Settings**. Refer to the section below to configure the [“Domain Mapping” on page 92](#), [“User Mapping” on page 91](#), and [“Language Mapping” on page 92](#).

Note: Domain mapping only supports Microsoft 365 Group Planner data and Project Online data; user mapping does not support mapping Microsoft 365 groups.

User Mapping

Procedure

In the **User Mapping** tab, you can perform the following actions:

- Click the **Create a New Profile** button to create a new user mapping profile. For details, refer to [“Create a New User Mapping Profile” on page 91](#).
- Click the mapping profile name to view the details of a user mapping profile. If you want to make changes to this profile, click **Edit**.
- Select the mapping profile and then click the **Edit** button to edit the user mapping profile.
- Select the mapping profile and then click the **Delete** button to delete the user mapping profile.

Create a New User Mapping Profile

Procedure

To create a new user mapping profile, follow the steps below:

Note: User mapping does not support mapping Microsoft 365 groups.

1. Click **Create mapping profile**. The **Create a new user mapping** pane appears.
2. Configure the following settings:
 - **Name** – Enter the name of the new user mapping profile.
 - **Description** – Enter an optional description for this user mapping profile for future reference.
 - **Mapping rules** – Configure user mapping rules by clicking **Add**. Enter the **Source username** and **Destination username**. To delete a user mapping rule, click the **Delete** (🗑️) button.

Note: Only one user mapping rule can be configured for a source user.
 - **Customize settings if the user does not exist in destination** – This option is deselected by default. With this option selected, enter the username of the **Target Default User**. Keep this option deselected if you do not want to customize the target default user.
3. Click **Save** to save the configurations for this user mapping profile and return to the **Mapping > User mapping** tab.

Language Mapping

You can configure the language mappings in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for English, German, and French.

Procedure

In the **Language mapping** tab, you can perform the following actions:

- Click the **Create mapping profile** button to create a new language mapping profile. For details, refer to [“Create a New User Mapping Profile” on page 91](#).
- Click the mapping profile name to view the details of a language mapping profile. If you want to make changes to this profile, click **Edit**.
- Select the mapping profile and then click the **Edit** button to edit the language mapping profile.
- Select the mapping profile and then click the **Delete** button to delete the language mapping profile.

Create a New Language Mapping Profile

Procedure

To create a new domain mapping profile, follow the steps below:

1. Click **Create mapping profile**. The **Create a new language mapping** pane appears.
 2. Configure the following settings:
 - **Name** – Enter the name of the new language mapping profile.
 - **Description** – Enter an optional description for this language mapping profile for future reference.
 - **Source Language** – Select the language from the drop-down list that the source node is displayed in.
 - **Target Language** – Select the language from the drop-down list that you want to have the destination node display.
 - **Mapping Rules** – Configure language mapping rules by clicking **Add**. Select **List/Library** or **Column** from the **Type** drop-down list. Enter the name of the list/library or column used in the source language. Enter the name of the list/library or column you want the target language to use in the destination node. The source column or list/library name will be replaced by the specified destination column or list name. To delete a language mapping rule, click the Delete (🗑️) button.
- Note:** The value of the same type in the **Source text** field cannot be the same.
3. Click **Save** to save the configurations for this language mapping profile and return to the **Mappings > Language mapping** page.

Domain Mapping

Procedure

In the **Domain Mapping** tab, you can perform the following actions:

- Click the **Create mapping profile** button to create a new domain mapping profile. For details, refer to [“Create a New Domain Mapping Profile” on page 93](#).
- Click the mapping profile name to view the details of a domain mapping profile. If you want to make changes to this profile, click **Edit**.
- Select the mapping profile and then click the **Edit** button to edit the domain mapping profile.
- Select the mapping profile and then click the **Delete** button to delete the domain mapping profile.

Create a New Domain Mapping Profile

Procedure

To create a new domain mapping profile, follow the steps below:

1. Click **Create mapping profile**. The **Create a new domain mapping** pane appears.
2. Configure the following settings:
 - **Name** – Enter the name of the new domain mapping profile.
 - **Description** – Enter an optional description for this domain mapping profile for future reference.
 - **Mapping Rules** – Configure domain mapping rules by clicking **Add**. Enter the **Source domain** and **Destination domain** using the format in the example. To delete a domain mapping rule, click the Delete (🗑) button.

Note: Only one domain mapping rule can be configured for each source domain.
3. Click **Save** to save the configurations for this domain mapping profile and return to the **Mappings > Domain Mapping** page.

Chapter 19. Export and Download Your Data

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 helps you export and download your backup data for Exchange Online, SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business, Microsoft 365 Groups, Project Online, Public Folders, Teams, Teams Chat, Yammer, or Power BI.

After you export your data, you can go to the **Job Monitor** to download the exported data to a local location. You can stop a running export job as needed.

By default, you can export up to **100 GB of data per month for all services in total**. The exported data must be downloaded within seven days; otherwise, the data will be removed. This quota limitation also applies to the BYOS subscription.

Note: The generic lists will be exported to CSV files with the metadata of their folders and items. The item's attachments will be exported as individual files, and the links will be displayed in the following format: **LinkDisplayName(WebAddress)** in the exported CSV file.

If you cannot extract the exported file with Windows built-in "Extract" utility, try with a decompression software, like 7-Zip.

If you are using your own **Azure Blob Storage**, note that the Export job cannot export the backup data from **archive tier**.

A password is used to protect your exported data. After the data has been successfully exported, the account that performs the export job and the email addresses configured for Notification Settings (regardless of job status) will receive an email that notifies them to get the password through Job Monitor for extracting the exported data.

Note: You can configure a set of email notification settings for the restore and export jobs, separate from the backup. For details, refer to [Chapter 8, "Configure Notifications,"](#) on page 59.

For the object levels of each service type that are supported for exporting backup data, refer to the ["Restore Options for Different Object Types"](#) on page 277.

Export Exchange Online Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can export the Exchange Online mailbox, folders, and mailbox items to PST files. The exported PST files can keep the Internet headers property.

About this task

Note: When you select mailboxes to export, you can only select up to 10 mailboxes at once. The data of a mailbox will be exported to one corresponding PST file.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export Exchange Online backup data:

1. Click the **Restore** tab on the left pane, and then click **Exchange Online** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export:
 - **Search mode** - Define a mailbox as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the mailbox. Refer to the steps below:
 - a. In the **Name** field, enter or select a mailbox. The default search condition is to search the backup data of that mailbox within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar () button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier

than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.

- c. Select **Mailbox**, **Folder**, or **Mailbox Item** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all folders or mailbox items within the selected mailbox, you can leave the search conditions empty. To search for specific folders, enter the folder name or the keywords in the **Folder Name** field; to search for the **Mailbox Item** level items, you can configure the following search conditions: **Subject**, **Sent From**, **Sent To**, and **Date Sent**.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The results include all backup items, which meets the search conditions in Exchange Online mailboxes, Group mailboxes and Teams mailboxes. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to export from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to export.
- **Calendar mode** - Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to export, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. Click the **Find the items in the specific backup job** link or the Next button.
 - b. In the calendar, all Exchange Online backup jobs are displayed. You can select whether to display the failed jobs or jobs that finished with an exception in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - c. Select a backup job. All backup data of Exchange Online is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - d. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to export.
3. After you have selected the backup data, click the Export button.

Export SharePoint Online Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can export the backup data for SharePoint Online lists, libraries, folders, documents, and items.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export Exchange Online backup data:

1. Click the **Restore** tab on the left pane, and then click **SharePoint Online** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export:
 - **Search mode** - Define a SharePoint Online site collection as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Note that this method does not support searching and restoring the list items.

Refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **URL** field, enter the keywords in the URL or site title to search and select a SharePoint Online site collection. The default search condition is to search the backup data of that site collection within the last backup cycle.
- b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.

- c. Select **Site Collection**, **Site**, **List/Library**, **App**, **Folder**, or **Document** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all sites, lists or libraries, apps, folders, or documents in the selected site collection, you can leave the search conditions empty. To search for specific sites, lists/libraries, apps, or folders, enter the title or name or the keywords for search; to search for specific documents, you can configure the following search conditions: **Document Name**, **Created Date**, **Created By**, **Modified By**, or **Document Size**.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The results include all backup items which meet the search conditions in SharePoint Online sites, Project Online sites, Yammer sites, Group sites and Teams sites. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to export from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery Point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to export.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to export, and then search and select the items from the backup job data.
 - a. Click the **Find the items in the specific backup job** link or the Next button.
 - b. In the calendar, all SharePoint Online backup jobs are displayed. You can select whether to display the failed jobs or jobs that finished with an exception in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - c. Select a backup job. All backup data of SharePoint Online is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - d. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to export.
3. After you have selected the backup data, click the **Export** button above the table to export all selected items.

Export OneDrive for Business Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can export the backup data for the OneDrive for Business libraries, folders, and documents.

Before you begin

Note: When you select OneDrive for Business accounts to export, you can only select up to 10 accounts at once.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export the backup data of OneDrive for Business:

1. Click the **Restore** tab on the left pane, and then click the **OneDrive for Business** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export:
 - **Search mode** – Define a OneDrive for Business address as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Note that this method does not support searching and restoring the list items.

Refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **Name** field, enter or select a OneDrive for Business address. The default search condition is to search the backup data for that OneDrive for Business Address within the last backup cycle. The drop-down list will remind you of OneDrive accounts with unusual activities or under ransomware attacks.

- b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default.
Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
- c. Select **OneDrive for Business User, Library, Folder, or Document** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all sites, lists or libraries, folders, or the documents of that OneDrive for Business user, you can leave the search conditions empty. To search for specific libraries or folders, enter the title or name or the keywords for search; to search for the specific **Document**-level items, you can choose whether to search for **Suspicious files** under potential ransomware attacks or **File deleted in unusual activities** in **File type** and configure the following search conditions: **Document Name, Created Date, Created By, Modified By, or Document Size**.
- d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
- e. Find and select the item you want to export from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery Point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to export. The recovery points of the objects with unusual activities detected or potential ransomware attack detected will be displayed with ⚠️ (**Unusual activities detected**) or 🔴 (**Potential ransomware attack detected**).
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to export, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all OneDrive for Business backup jobs are displayed. You can select whether to display the failed jobs or jobs that finished with an exception in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data for OneDrive for Business is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job. Objects with unusual activities detected or potential ransomware attack detected will be displayed with ⚠️ (**Unusual activities detected**) or 🔴 (**Potential ransomware attack detected**).
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items that you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to export.
3. After you have selected the items that you want to export, click the **Export** button above the table to export all selected items.

Export Microsoft 365 Groups Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can export the backup data for a Microsoft 365 group, the lists, libraries, folders, items, and documents in the group team site, and the group mailbox, folders, and mailbox items. The group mailbox, folders, and mailbox items of the Microsoft 365 Group will be exported to PST files. The exported PST files can keep the Internet headers property.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export the backup data of Microsoft 365 Groups:

1. Click the **Restore** tab on the left pane, and then click the **Microsoft 365 Groups** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export:
 - **Search mode** – Define a Microsoft 365 Group as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **Name** field, enter or select a Microsoft 365 Group. The default search condition is to search the backup data for the Microsoft 365 Group within the last backup cycle.
 - b. To change the search conditions, click **Advanced Search** to expand this field.
 - c. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - d. Select **Microsoft 365 Group, Group Mailbox, Folder in Mailbox, Mailbox Item, Group Team Site, Site, List/Library, App, Folder in SharePoint, Document, Plan, or Task** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all objects at the level, you select from the selected Microsoft 365 Group. You can leave the search conditions empty.
Note: Group, Group Team Site, Site, App, Plan, and Task do not support data exporting.
 - e. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - f. Find and select the item you want to export from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to export.
 - **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to export, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all Microsoft 365 Groups are displayed. You can select whether to display the failed jobs or jobs that finished with an exception in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data of Microsoft 365 Groups is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) option to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to export.
3. After you have selected the backup data, click the Export button.

Export Project Online Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can export the backup data of projects, libraries, lists, folders, items, and documents in a Project Online site.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export Project Online backup data:

1. Click the **Restore** tab on the left pane, and then click the **Project Online** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export:
 - **Search mode** – Define a Project Online site collection as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Note that this method does not support searching and restoring the list items.

Refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **URL** field, enter or select a Project Online site collection URL. The default search condition is to search the backup data of that site collection within the last backup cycle.
- b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier

than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.

- c. Select **Site Collection**, **Site**, **List/Library**, **Project**, **App**, **Folder**, or **Document** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all of the sites, lists or libraries, projects, apps, folders, or documents in the selected site collection, you can leave the search conditions empty. To search for specific sites, lists/libraries, projects, apps, or folders, enter the title or name or the keywords for search; to search for specific documents, you can configure the following search conditions: **Document Name**, **Created Date**, **Created By**, **Modified By**, or **Document Size**.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to export from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to export.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to export, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all Project Online backup jobs are displayed. You can select whether to display the failed jobs or jobs that finished with an exception in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data of Project Online is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to export.
3. After you have selected the items, you want to export, click the **Export** button above the table to export all selected items.

Export Teams Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can export the backup data of Teams files or conversations.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export Teams backup data:

1. Click the **Restore** tab on the left pane, and then click the **Teams** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export.
 - **Search mode** – Define a Team as the search scope and then use properties to search for the items within the scope. Refer to the steps below:
 - a. In the **Name** field, enter or select a Team. The default search condition is to search the backup data within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup time range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **Teams**, **Folder in mailbox**, **Mailbox item**, **Group team site**, **Site**, **List/Library**, **App**, **Folder in SharePoint**, **Document**, **Plan**, or **Task** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search.

- d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of Teams are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data of Teams is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
3. Select a node, and then click **Export**.
4. An export job for Teams will start, and you can go to Job Monitor to view the job status and download the exported data.

Export Teams Chat Messages

About this task

You can search and select the users, specific chats, or individual chat messages to export. The chat messages will be exported to an HTML file. For more details on the supported and unsupported data types of Teams Chat Message, refer to [“Teams Chat Data Types”](#) on page 250.

Note: When you select users to export, you can only select up to 10 users at once.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export Teams Chat messages:

1. Click the **Restore** tab on the left pane, and then click the **Microsoft Teams Chat** tile. .
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export.
 - **Search mode** – Define the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Refer to the steps below:
 - a. In the Name field, enter or select the user principal name. The default search condition is to search the backup data within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **Users**, **Chats**, or **Chat Messages** from the **Level** list for the items you want to find and enter the keywords in the corresponding property field for search. You can also leave the search conditions empty to search for all the objects of the selected level.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of **Microsoft Teams Chat** are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with exceptions or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs**

with only partial backup data option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.

- b. Select a backup job. All backup data are displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
3. Select a node, and then click **Export**.
4. An export job for Teams will start, and you can go to Job Monitor to view the job status and download the exported data.

Export Yammer Data

You can export folders and files from the Yammer site and export the Yammer messages. You can only find the Yammer messages through time-based restore wizard (drill down a backup job). For detailed information on supported data types, refer to “Restore Options for Different Object Types” on page 277.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export Yammer backup data:

1. Click the **Restore** tab on the left pane, and then click the **Yammer** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export.
 - **Search mode** – Define a Yammer community as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Refer to the steps below:
 - a. In the **Name field**, enter or select a Yammer community. The default search condition is to search the backup data within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **Yammer Community**, **Site Collection**, **Site**, **List/Library**, **App**, **Folder in SharePoint**, **Document**, **Plan**, or **Task** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all objects at the level, you select from the selected Yammer Community. You can leave the search conditions empty.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of Yammer are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data of Teams are displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
3. Select a node, and then click **Export**.
4. An export job for Yammer will start, and you can go to Job Monitor to view the job status and download the exported data.

Export Power BI Data

You can export the backup data of the Power BI reports to a local location.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to export Power BI reports:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Power BI** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export.
 - **Search mode** – Define a Power BI workspace as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Refer to the steps below:
 - a. In the **Name field**, enter or select a Power BI workspace. The default search condition is to search the backup data within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **Workspace** or **Report** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of Power BI are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting **the Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data are displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
3. Select a node, and then click **Export**.
4. An export job for Power BI will start, and you can go to **Job monitor** to view the job status and download the exported data.

Export Power Automate Data

You can export the backup data of the Power Automate flows. After the export job completes, you can download the exported data to a local location. The exported data can be used as a template for importing flows to Power Automate.

Procedure

Follow the steps below to export the backup data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Power Automate** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export.
 - **Search mode** – Search for the Power Automate flows using the **Tenant** filter and the **Backup time range** filter, as well as the keywords in the properties of Flow. Refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **Flow name** field, enter the keyword in the flow name that you want to search for. The default search condition is to search the backup data within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup time range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. You can also use the **Created date**, **Creator**, **Owner**, **State**, and **Environment** as the search conditions.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the flows according to the conditions you configured. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of Power Automate are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data are displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data from previous backups will be excluded) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search for the flows across tenants or in a specific tenant.
3. Select the flows, and then click **Export**.
 4. An export job for Power Automate will start, and you can go to **Job monitor** to view the job status and download the exported data. You can use the exported files to import the flows back to your Power Platform.

Export Power Apps Data

You can export the backup data of the Power Apps Canvas apps and component libraries to a local location.

Before you begin

The exported component library can be imported to Power Apps via the same entry as the [Importing a canvas app package](#). You must publish the imported component library to make it work. The component library will use a new ID after being imported, so the app which is connected with this component library before cannot be reconnected automatically. If you import an app that connects to a component library before, and the component library still exists in Microsoft 365, the app and the component library can be reconnected automatically.

Procedure

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Power Apps** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to export. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to export.
 - **Search mode** – Search for the Power Apps Canvas apps and component libraries using the **Tenant** filter and the **Backup time range** filter, as well as the keywords in the properties of Canvas apps and component libraries. Refer to the steps below:
 - a. In the **Name** field, enter the keyword in the name of the Canvas app or component library that you want to search for. The default search condition is to search the backup data within the last backup cycle.

- b. In the **Backup time range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default.
Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
- c. Select **All**, **App** or **Component library** from the **Type** List for the items you want to search. The default type is all.
- d. You can also use the **Created date**, **Owner/Co-owner**, **User**, and **Environment** as the search conditions.
- e. Click **Search** to search the Canvas apps and component libraries according to the conditions you configured. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of Power Apps are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data are displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data from previous backups will be excluded) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search for the Canvas apps and component libraries across tenants or in a specific tenant.
 - d. You can select **App** or **Component library** from the **Filters** list to only show the type you want. The default type is all.
- 3. Select the items you want to export, and then click **Export**.
- 4. An export job for Power Apps will start, and you can go to **Job monitor** to view the job status and download the exported data.

Download the Exported Data

In **Job Monitor**, find the job record after the job is finished and click the Download Content button to save the exported data to your desired location.

If a job exported the data of multiple mailboxes/sites, a **Download Content** window will appear. You can download the exported file for each mailbox/site individually.

Note: If the exported data size of any mailbox or site is greater than **20 GB**, the exported data will also be split for downloading.

Get Password

You can get a password to extract downloaded content. Only the user who started the export job and the email recipients designated for the restore and export job can get the password through Job Monitor. The password will no longer be sent with the job notifications.

About this task

Note: If the recipients are added after the export job has started, the recipients will not have access to the password of this export job.

Procedure

Follow the steps below to get the password through Job Monitor:

1. Go to the **Job Monitor** and select **Export** from the **Job Type** filter.

2. Find your export job, and then click the Get Password button on the right.
3. Click **Copy** to copy the password to your clipboard.
4. Use this password for extracting the downloaded content.

Chapter 20. Restore and Recover Your Data

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 helps you quickly restore and recover your data from Exchange Online, SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams, Project Online, and Public Folders and Yammer. You can restore the backup data to its original location or restore data to a different location. If you have BYOS subscription, you can restore backup data to a custom storage location. After you have started the restore job, you can use Job Monitor to monitor the job progress and download job report. You can also stop a running restore job as needed.

Note: If a top-level object (site collection, mailbox, or group/teams) has been deleted in Microsoft 365, you cannot restore the objects within the deleted top-level object individually. Instead, you must first restore their top-level nodes or manually create the top-level node in Microsoft 365 before you perform an in-place restore of the lower-level nodes.

If you want to restore items to another location, you may also need to map the domains, users, or languages to update the permissions and metadata in the restore destination. For detailed instructions, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).

You can find the data you want to restore through the **Search mode** or the **Calendar mode**. If you know some specific properties of the data you are looking for, use the **Search mode**. Otherwise, you can try to find the data by browsing the file structure in the **Calendar mode**.

The **Search mode** restore wizard for SharePoint Online service allows you to search across all the sites being protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 and the Exchange Online service **Search mode** restore wizard allows you to search across all the mailboxes being protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

For detailed instructions on using the Restore wizard in each service, refer to:

- [“High Speed Migration \(HSM\) Restore Method” on page 107](#)
- [“Restore Exchange Online Data” on page 108](#)
- [“Restore SharePoint Online Data” on page 110](#)
- [“Restore OneDrive for Business Data” on page 113](#)
- [“Restore Microsoft 365 Groups Data” on page 117](#)
- [“Restore Project Online Data” on page 120](#)
- [“Restore Public Folder Data” on page 124](#)
- [“Restore Teams Data” on page 125](#)
- [“Restore Yammer Data” on page 130](#)

High Speed Migration (HSM) Restore Method

The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 restore job has offered the High-Speed Migration (HSM) restore method, as a new approach using Migration API to improve the speed of large-scale recoveries. If you are interested in this method, contact the [IBM Software Support](#) team to help you enable this feature. The High Speed Migration (HSM) restore supports SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business, Microsoft 365 Groups, and Teams in both app profile authentication and service account authentication, and now HSM restore jobs can support restoring content larger than 15 GB.

However, the Migration API is not available for users of Office 365 operated by 21Vianet in China. It is also not available for users of Office 365 with the German cloud using the data trustee, German Telekom, but it is supported for users in Germany whose data location is not in the German data center.

The data export jobs, the security-only restore, restoring sharing link permissions, and restoring to a storage location will not use the HSM restore method.

Refer to the following for the scenarios of HSM data recoveries:

- Select sites, subsites, document libraries, custom lists, or folders to restore.

Note: If your selection for restore contains files or items, HSM restore is not applicable; HSM restore does not support apps either.

- Restore destination must be a container in SharePoint Online site or user's OneDrive for Business.

Note the following known issues:

- If an item with the same row ID exists in the destination's recycle bin, the HSM restore job to restore this item with **Overwrite** content conflict resolution will create this item in the destination with a different row ID.
- If you select multiple folders to restore and there are files using the same name, the HSM restore job to restore those folders with the action of **Merge** may fail because of the conflicts.
- The Device Channels lists are affected by HSM restore jobs. The default channel item cannot be updated.

Restore Exchange Online Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can restore Exchange Online backup data to its original location in Exchange Online, to another location in Exchange Online, or to a separate, customer-defined storage location.

About this task

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can protect mailboxes that are placed on Litigation Hold but cannot keep the Litigation Hold configuration for the mailboxes since that configuration needs to be configured in Exchange Admin, which is out of reach of Exchange Online backup and restore.

Note: If you want to restore the backup data to a storage location, you must have your own storage location configured. The default storage provided by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud cannot be the destination of the restore.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to restore Exchange Online data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Exchange Online** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to restore. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to restore.
 - **Search mode** – Define a mailbox as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the mailbox. Refer to the steps below:
 - a. In the **Name** field, enter or select a mailbox. The default search condition is to search the backup data of that mailbox within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar () button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **Mailbox**, **Folder**, or **Mailbox Item** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all folders or mailbox items within the selected mailbox, you can leave the search conditions empty. To search for specific folders, enter the folder name or the keywords in the **Folder Name** field; to search for the **Mailbox Item** level items, you can configure the following search conditions: **Subject**, **Sent From**, **Sent To**, and **Date Sent**.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The results include all backup items which meet the search conditions in Exchange Online mailboxes, Group mailboxes and Teams mailboxes. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.

- e. Find and select the item you want to restore from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery Point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to restore. You can click **Restore** next to an item to restore that specific item, or you can click the Restore button above the search result table to restore all selected items.
 - f. Go to [step 3](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of Exchange Online are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data of Exchange Online is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
 - d. Click **Restore** next to an item to restore the specific item or select the items you want to restore and then click the **Restore** button above the table to restore all selected items.

Note: If you want to select multiple items to restore at the same time, you can only select the items at the same level.
- e. Go to [step 3](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
3. If necessary, you can enter your comments for this restore job in the **Description** text box.
 4. Choose where to restore the backup data to.
 - **Restore the data to its original location** – Restore the backup data to where the data are backed up.
 - **Restore the data to another location** – Restore the backup data to another destination. You can enter keywords to search for the restore destination. The items that can be selected as the restore destination are listed under the **Search** box. Select a container as the destination and then select **Attach** or **Merge** as the restore action.
 - **Attach** will restore the backup data as child objects beneath the selected node. For example, if you want to restore a folder to another folder and select **Attach**, the restored folder will become the subfolder of the destination folder.
 - **Merge** will add the contents to the destination node. For example, if you want to restore a folder to another folder and select **Merge**, the subfolders and contents of the restored folder rather than itself will directly become the subfolders and contents of the destination folder.
 - **Restore the data to your storage** – Restore the backup data to your own storage location. This option is not available if you are using the default storage location provided by IBM.
 5. Select how to handle the conflicts in the restore job.
 - Container level conflict resolution – The mailbox and mailbox folders are the container level objects. Select a container level conflict resolution:
 - **Skip** – The destination container settings will remain unchanged.
 - **Merge** – The backup container settings and the content will be merged with the destination container.
 - Content level conflict resolution – The mailbox items are the content level objects. Select a content level conflict resolution:
 - **Append** – All of the mailbox items will be added to the destination container. This option has the best performance but may result in duplicate items if they already exist.
 - **Skip** – The conflicting destination content will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.

- **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
- 6. The **Advanced settings** is available if you are using BYOS. Click to expand the **Advanced settings** area.
- 7. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically, when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.

Note: To avoid long response times of the product, do not store the index database to the Azure archive storage tier.
- 8. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
- 9. Click **Restore** to restore the selected items.

Restore SharePoint Online Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can browse or search for SharePoint Online backup jobs or data to restore items to its original location in SharePoint Online, to another location in SharePoint Online, or to a separate, customer-defined storage location. Additionally, you can select the OneDrive for Business containers as the destination to restore the SharePoint Online backup data.

About this task

Note: If you want to restore the backup data to a storage location, you must have your own storage location configured. The default storage provided by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud cannot be the destination of the restore. Additionally, the SharePoint Online site collections, sites, and apps do not support being restored to a custom storage location.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to restore SharePoint Online data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **SharePoint Online** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to restore. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to restore.
 - **Search mode** – Define a SharePoint Online site collection as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Note that this method does not support searching and restoring the list items.

Refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **URL** field, enter the keywords in the URL or select a SharePoint Online site collection URL. The default search condition is to search the backup data of that site collection within the last backup cycle.
- b. In the **Backup time range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar () button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
- c. Select **Site Collection**, **Site**, **List/Library**, **App**, **Folder**, or **Document** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all sites, lists or libraries, apps, folders, or documents in the selected site collection, you can leave the search conditions empty. To search for specific sites, lists/libraries, apps, or folders, enter the title or name or the keywords for search; to search for specific documents, you can configure the following search conditions: **Document Name**, **Created Date**, **Created By**, **Modified By**, or **Document Size**.
- d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The results include all backup items which meet the search conditions in SharePoint Online sites, Project Online sites, Yammer sites, Group

- sites and Teams sites. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
- e. Find and select the item you want to restore from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery Point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to restore. You can click **Restore** next to an item to restore that specific item, or you can click the Restore button above the search result table to restore all selected items.
 - f. Go to [step 3](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of SharePoint Online are displayed. You can select whether to display the jobs that finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data of SharePoint Online is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
 - d. Click **Restore** next to an item to restore the specific item or select the items you want to restore and then click the Restore button above the table to restore all selected items.

Note: If you want to select multiple items to restore at the same time, you can only select the items at the same level.

 - e. Go to [step 3](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
3. If necessary, you can enter your comments for this restore job in the **Description** text box.
 4. Select what you would like to restore for the selected items. You can choose to restore all of the content and security from the backup, or you can choose to only restore the security or content.
 - The security includes all the user permissions at the selected level and beneath. The restore-security-only restore job cannot add or delete any users in the target site collection.
 - The restore-content-only restore job will skip the conflicting documents/items or restore the documents/items with a suffix “_1” added, depending on which conflict resolution you choose at the content level.
 5. Choose where to restore the backup data to. Note that the SharePoint Online site collections, sites, and apps only support being restored to the original location or restored to another location.
 - **Restore the data to its original location** – Restore the backup data to where the data are backed up.
 - **Restore the data to another location** – Restore the backup data to another destination. Configure the following settings:
 - **Select a destination object type** – Select to restore the backup data to SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business, or Teams. You can enter keywords to search for the restore destination. The items that can be selected as the restore destination are listed under the **Search** box.

Note: If you choose to restore to OneDrive for Business, only the **Documents** library, **Site Assets** library, and the custom libraries will be displayed in the destination tree. You can click **Show All Libraries** to display all lists and libraries.

On the destination tree, click a node to load the nodes under it and click the Previous button to navigate back to the previous node. Select a node where you want to restore the backup data.

 - **Action** – Select how the backup data will be restored to the destination. Select **Attach** to restore the contents as children beneath the selected node, or select **Merge** to add the contents to the destination node. For example, you want to restore a site to another site. If you select **Attach**, the restored site will become the subsite of the destination site; if you select **Merge**, the subsites

and contents of the restored site rather than itself will directly become the subsites and contents of the destination site.

- **Restore the data to your storage** – Restore the backup data to your own storage location configured. This option is not available if the default storage location is used.

Note: The SharePoint Online site collections, sites, and apps do not support being restored to a custom storage location.

6. Select how to handle the conflicts in the restore job. The conflict occurs if a folder or file in the destination has the same name, or the item in the destination has the same GUID.

- Container level conflict resolution – Select how to handle the conflicts at the container level.
 - **Skip** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be retained in the destination.
 - **Merge** – The source container settings and the content will be merged to the conflicting destination container.
 - **Replace** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be deleted and replaced by the source container settings, as well as the content within the container.

- Content level conflict resolution – Select how to handle the conflicts at the content level.

Note: This is not available if **Replace** is selected as the container level conflict resolution. If you select to restore content only, only the **Skip** and the **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document** are available.

- **Skip** – The conflicting destination content will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
- **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
- **Overwrite by Last Modified Time** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is earlier than that of the source content, the conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
- **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is the same, the restore will be skipped; if the last modified time is different, the conflicting destination content will be kept, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be added to the destination with a sequential number suffix added to the filename.

Note: If you want to restore a single file version without affecting other versions, set the content level conflict resolution to **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document**. If the content level conflict resolution is set to **Overwrite**, the restore job will remove all the versions of this file from the destination and keep this file version as the latest and only version of the file.

- Apps conflict resolution – Select how to handle the apps conflict.
 - **Skip** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
 - **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.

Note: If you choose to only restore security, you must select how to handle the security conflicts at the container level and content level. **Replace** will overwrite the security in the destination; **Merge** will combine the security in the backup with the security in the destination.

7. Expand the **Advanced settings** area to configure more restore settings. If you choose to restore to another location, the mapping settings will be available to allow you to update the permissions and metadata or language.
8. **User mapping** - Select a user mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new user mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).
9. **Language mapping** - Select a language mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new language mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#)

10. Choose how you would like to restore the version history. You can select to only restore the latest version, or you can select the **Restore the current and previous versions** option and enter the maximum number of versions you want to restore in the box. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can restore up to **20** versions for one document. For the best performance and simplest experience, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends restoring only the latest version.

Note: If you want to restore earlier versions of a document, you can run an export job to export all versions of that document from the backup data.

Note: This restore setting is not available when selecting documents or restoring security only.

11. Select how you would like to restore the Managed Metadata Service.

- If the containers or content you select to restore is under the site collection level, the **Restore terms in site store only** option and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will only restore the terms and their parent terms associated directly with the data from the site store or both. Note that if the data is not restored due to the conflict resolutions you choose, the restored terms cannot be connected to the data either.
- If you select at least the site collection level object to perform the restore, the **Restore terms in site store only** option will restore all the deleted terms in the site store and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will restore all the deleted terms in both the global term store and site term store.
- If you select to **Use existing terms only**, no terms will be restored.
- If you want to perform a term store-only restore, refer to the FAQ: [How do I perform term store-only restore?](#)

12. Select if you would like to restore the sharing permissions. This feature only works for the sharing of items to specific people inside or outside your organization. For external users, the restore job can only restore the permissions for the users who have accessed the sharing link. After the restore, OneDrive for Business users can go to OneDrive for Business > **Shared** library to view the content shared with you and shared by you.

Note: The Sharing setting is a tenant-level setting, and IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 does not protect tenant settings. The restore job to restore a deleted site cannot restore the Sharing settings, including the external users and their permissions.

Note: This restore setting is not available when restoring content only.

13. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically, when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends not storing the index database to the Azure archive storage tier.

14. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to restore the subsites. This option is only available when you select site collections or sites to restore.
15. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to restore the hub site connection. This option is only available when you select site collection to restore.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot restore the hub site connection, if it is a cross-tenant restore or the destination hub site requires approval for the associated site to join.

16. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
17. Click **Restore** to restore the selected items. After the job has started, you can go to the **Job Monitor** to view more job details. For details, refer to [Chapter 23, “Job Monitor,”](#) on page 147.

Restore OneDrive for Business Data

You can browse or search for OneDrive for Business backup jobs or data to its original location in OneDrive for Business, to another location in OneDrive for Business, or to a separate, customer-defined

storage location. Besides, you can select the SharePoint Online containers as the destination to restore the OneDrive for Business backup data.

About this task

Note: If you want to restore the backup data to a storage location, you must have your own storage location configured. The default storage provided by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud cannot be the destination of the restore. Additionally, the OneDrive for Business site collections and sites do not support being restored to a custom storage location.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to restore OneDrive for Business data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click **OneDrive for Business** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to restore. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to restore.

- **Search mode** – Define a OneDrive for Business address as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Note that this method does not support searching and restoring the list items.

Refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **Name** field, enter or select a OneDrive for Business address. The default search condition is to search the backup data for that OneDrive for Business address within the last backup cycle. The drop-down list will remind you of OneDrive accounts with unusual activities or under potential ransomware attacks.
 - b. In the **Backup time range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **OneDrive for Business User**, **Library**, **Folder**, or **Document** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all libraries, folders, or the documents of that OneDrive for Business user, you can leave the search conditions empty. To search for specific libraries or folders, enter the title or name or the keywords for search; to search for the specific **Document**-level items, you can choose whether to search for **Suspicious files** under potential ransomware attacks or **Files deleted in unusual activities** in **File type** and configure the following search conditions: **Document Name**, **Created Date**, **Created By**, **Modified By**, or **Document Size**.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to restore from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery Point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to restore. Recovery points with objects with unusual activities detected or potential ransomware attack detected will be displayed with ⚠️ (**Unusual activities detected**) or 🔴 (**Potential ransomware attack detected**). Click the **Restore** button above the search result table to restore all of the selected items.
 - f. Go to [step 3](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all backup jobs of OneDrive for Business are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.

- b. Select a backup job. All backup data for OneDrive for Business is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job. Recovery points with objects with unusual activities detected or potential ransomware attack detected will be displayed with 🚨 (**Unusual activities detected**) or 🔴 (**Potential ransomware attack detected**).
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
 - d. Click **Restore** next to an item to restore the specific item or select the items you want to restore and then click the **Restore** button above the table to restore all selected items.

Note: If you want to select multiple items to restore at the same time, you can only select the items at the same level.

 - e. Go to [step 3](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
3. If necessary, you can enter your comments for this restore job in the **Description** text box. For objects with unusual activities or under ransomware attacks, you can click the **Potential ransomware attack detected** or **Unusual activities detected** in the **Suggested** field below to enter it in the **Description** text box directly.
4. Select what you would like to restore for the selected items. You can choose to restore all of the content and security from the backup, or you can choose to only restore the security or content.
 - The security includes all the user permissions at the selected level and beneath. The restore-security-only restore job cannot add or delete any users in the target site collection.
 - The restore-content-only restore job will skip the conflicting documents/items or restoring the documents/items with a suffix “_1” added, depending on which conflict resolution you choose at the content level.
5. Choose where to restore the backup data to. Note that the OneDrive for Business site collections and sites can be restored only to the original OneDrive for Business location or another location in OneDrive for Business.
 - **Restore the data to its original location** – Restore the backup data to where the data are backed up.
 - **Restore the data to another location** – Restore the backup data to another destination. Configure the following settings:
 - **Select a destination object type** – Select to restore the backup data to SharePoint Online, OneDrive for Business, or Teams. You can enter keywords to search for the restore destination. The items that can be selected as the restore destination are listed under the **Search** box.

Note: If you choose to restore to OneDrive for Business, only the **Documents** library, **Site Assets** library, and the custom libraries will be displayed in the destination tree. You can click **Show All Libraries** to display all lists and libraries.

On the destination tree, click a node to load the nodes under it and click the Previous button to navigate back to the previous node. Select a node where you want to restore the backup data.
 - **Action** – Select how the backup data will be restored to the destination. Select **Attach** to restore the contents as children beneath the selected node, or select **Merge** to add the contents to the destination node. For example, you want to restore a folder to another folder. If you select **Attach**, the restored folder will become the subfolder of the destination folder; if you select **Merge**, the subfolders and contents of the restored folder rather than itself will directly become the subfolders and contents of the destination folder.
- **Restore the data to your storage** – Restore the backup data to your own storage location configured. This option is not available if the default storage location is used.

Note: The OneDrive for Business site collections and sites do not support being restored to custom storage.

6. Select how to handle the conflicts in the restore job. The conflict occurs if a folder or file in the destination has the same name, or the item in the destination has the same GUID.

- Container level conflict resolution – Select how to handle the conflicts at the container level.
 - **Skip** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be retained in the destination.
 - **Merge** – The source container settings and the content will be merged to the conflicting destination container.
 - **Replace** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be deleted and replaced by the source container settings, as well as the content within the container.
- Content level conflict resolution – Select how to handle the conflicts at the content level.

Note: This is not available if **Replace** is selected as the container level conflict resolution. If you select to restore content only, only the **Skip** and the **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document** are available.

- **Skip** – The conflicting destination content will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
 - **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
 - **Overwrite by Last Modified Time** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is earlier than that of the source content, the conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
 - **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is the same, the restore will be skipped; if the last modified time is different, the conflicting destination content will be kept, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be added to the destination with a sequential number suffix added to the filename.
- Apps conflict resolution – Select how to handle the app's conflict.
 - **Skip** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
 - **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.

Note: If you choose to only restore security, you must select how to handle the security conflicts at the container level and content level. **Replace** will overwrite the security in the destination; **Merge** will combine the security in the backup with the security in the destination.

7. Expand the **Advanced settings** area to configure more restore settings. If you choose to restore to another location, the mapping settings will be available to allow you to update the permissions and metadata or language.

8. **User mapping** - Select a user mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new user mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).

9. **Language mapping** - Select a language mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new language mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).

10. Select if you would like to restore the sharing permissions by turning on or off the **Restore the sharing permissions** switch. The **Restore sharing permissions** field will be unavailable if the OneDrive for Business backup cycle of the selected recovery point was started after the November 2022 release. In this case, the restore job will restore the sharing permissions by default and the restore will not trigger the email alert. Note that if you do not want to restore the sharing permissions, you can choose to restore content only.

Note:

- This feature only works for the sharing of items with specific people inside or outside your organization. For external users, the restore job can only restore the permissions for the users who have accessed the sharing link. After the restore, OneDrive for Business users can go to OneDrive for Business > **Shared** library to view the content shared with you and shared by you.

- The Sharing setting is a tenant-level setting, and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud service does not protect tenant settings. The restore job to restore a deleted site cannot restore the Sharing settings, including the external users and their permissions.
11. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically, when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends not storing the index database to the Azure archive storage tier.
 12. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
 13. Click **Restore** to restore the selected items. After the job has started, you can go to the **Job Monitor** to view more job details. For details, refer to [Chapter 23, “Job Monitor,”](#) on page 147.

Restore Microsoft 365 Groups Data

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 Groups now provides a new option allowing to restore a soft-deleted Microsoft 365 group from the Microsoft 365 recycle bin to its last known good state. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will perform a check for the group status in Microsoft 365 to ensure Microsoft has this data and clearly present the options for you to decide the best way to recover data: using Microsoft native restore function within that 30-day retention period or using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud backup data to roll back the entire group or granular contents.

About this task

Note: The check will only happen when you select the group as both the restore scope and the search level.

The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 Groups service supports restoring the group, group team site, group mailbox, and planner data to another location. You can also restore the files in a Group site to another Group site. For more information on the supported restore types for Microsoft 365 Groups objects, refer to [“Restore Options for Different Object Types”](#) on page 277. For the supported data types of Microsoft 365 Groups, refer to [“Microsoft 365 Groups Data Types”](#) on page 228. If you want to restore the backup data to a storage location, you must have your own storage location configured. The default storage provided by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud cannot be the destination of the restore. Additionally, only the Microsoft 365 Group lists or libraries, folders, items, or documents support being restored to a storage location.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to restore the Microsoft 365 Groups data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Microsoft 365 Groups** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to restore. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to restore.
 - **Search mode** – Select a restore object scope and search for the data to restore. Follow steps 3 to 4.
 - **Calendar mode** – Select a recovery point (backup job) and select data from that backup to restore. Go to step 5.
3. Define a Microsoft 365 Group as the search scope. You can enter the Group’s name or email address to search, and then select the Microsoft 365 Group from the **Name** list. The default search condition is to search the backup data for the Microsoft 365 Group within the last backup cycle.
4. You can choose to use the properties on the same page to search for the contents within this group for granular data roll-back, or you can directly go to the next step to search and select the data to restore.

Note: If the group you want to restore has been deleted from Microsoft 365, you can let IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 check if the group is still in soft-deleted status in the Microsoft 365

recycle bin to help you decide the best way to restore. In this case, select that group and directly click **Search**.

If the group is still in the soft-deleted status in Microsoft 365, you can choose the following methods.

- If you choose to restore the entire scope from Microsoft 365, click **Next** and then select a recovery point. Click **OK** to start the restore job. You can go to the Microsoft 365 environment to monitor and verify the progress.

Note: If you only want to restore the scope from the recycle bin for the last known status, select this option to help enhance job performance and data integrity.

- If you choose to restore the selected scope or just content within this scope from backup data, click **Next**, and you can configure search settings to search for the granular contents.

For the details of using the properties on the first page or the **Search** feature on the **Select and restore the data** step, refer to the following:

- a. In the **Name** field, you can enter or select another Microsoft 365 Group to change the search scope.
 - b. In the **Backup time range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar () button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select Microsoft 365 Group, Group Mailbox, Folder in Mailbox, Mailbox Item, Group Team Site, Site, List/Library, App, Folder in SharePoint, Document, Plan, or Task from the Level list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all objects at the level you select from the selected Microsoft 365 Group, you can leave the search conditions empty.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to restore from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to restore. You can click **Restore** next to an item to restore that specific item, or you can click the Restore button above the search result table to restore all selected items.
 - f. Go to step 6 to continue with the Restore settings.
5. Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a) In the calendar, all backup jobs of Microsoft 365 Groups are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b) Select a backup job. All backup data of Microsoft 365 Groups is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c) You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
 - d) Select the items you want to restore, and then click the **Restore** button above the table to restore all of the selected items.

Note: If you want to select multiple items to restore at the same time, you can only select the items at the same level.
 - e) Continue to [step 6](#) to configure the Restore settings.
 6. If necessary, you can enter a description for this restore job in the **Description** text box.
 7. If you have selected items from a Microsoft 365 team site to restore, you can select what you would like to restore for the selected items. You can choose to restore all content and security from the backup, or you can choose to only restore the security. The security includes all the user permissions

at the selected level and beneath. The restore-security-only restore job cannot add or delete any users in the target site collection.

8. Choose where to restore the backup data.

- **Restore the data to its original location** – Restore the backup data to where the data is backed up.
- **Restore the data to another location** – Restore the backup data to another destination. Configure the following settings:
 - **Select a restore destination** – Select a container as the restore destination. You can enter keywords to search for the restore destination. The items that can be selected as the restore destination are listed under the **Searchbox**.
 - **Action** – Select how the backup data will be restored to the destination. Select **Attach** to restore the contents as children beneath the selected node, or select **Merge** to add the contents to the destination node. For example, you want to restore a site to another site. If you select **Attach**, the restored site will become the subsite of the destination site; if you select **Merge**, the subsites and contents of the restored site rather than itself will directly become the subsites and contents of the destination site.
- **Restore the data to your storage** – Restore the backup data to your own storage location. This option is not available if the default storage location is used.

Note: Only the Microsoft 365 Group lists or libraries, folders in SharePoint, items, or documents support being restored to a storage location.

9. Select how to handle the conflicts in the restore job. The available options of conflict resolution will vary for the items you select to restore.

- **Container level conflict resolution** – Select how to handle the conflicts at the container level.
 - **Skip** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be retained in the destination.
 - **Merge** – The source container settings and the content will be merged to the conflicting destination container.
 - **Replace** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be deleted and replaced by the source container settings, as well as the content within the container.

- **Content level conflict resolution** – Select how to handle the conflicts at the content level.

Note: This is not available if **Replace** is selected as the container level conflict resolution.

- **Skip** – The conflicting destination content will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
- **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
- **Overwrite by Last Modified Time** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is earlier than that of the source content, the conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
- **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is the same, the restore will be skipped; if the last modified time is different, the conflicting destination content will be kept, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be added to the destination with a sequential number suffix added to the filename.

Note: If you want to restore a single file version without affecting other versions, set the content level conflict resolution to **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document**. If the content level conflict resolution is set to **Overwrite**, the restore job will remove all the versions of this file from the destination and keep this file version as the latest and only version of the file.

10. Expand the **Advanced settings** area to configure more restore settings. If you choose to restore to another location, the mapping settings will be available to allow you to update the permissions and metadata or language.
11. **User mapping** - Select a user mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new user mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).

12. **Language mapping** - Select a language mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new language mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,”](#) on page 91
13. Select how you would like to restore the version history. You can select to only restore the latest version, or you can select the **Restore the current and previous versions** option and enter the maximum number of versions you want to restore in the box. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can restore up to **20** versions for one document. For the best performance and simplest experience, restore only the latest version.

Note: If you want to restore earlier versions of a document, you can run an export job to export all versions of that document from the backup data.

Note: This restore setting is not available when selecting documents or restoring security only.

14. Select how you would like to restore the Managed Metadata Service.
 - If the containers or content you select to restore is under the site collection level, the **Restore terms in site store only** option and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will only restore the terms and their parent terms associated directly with the data from the site store or both. Note that if the data is not restored due to the conflict resolutions you choose, the restored terms cannot be connected to the data either.
 - If you select at least the site collection level object to perform the restore, the **Restore terms in site store only** option will restore all the deleted terms in the site store and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will restore all the deleted terms in both the global term store and site term store.
 - If you select to **Use existing terms only**, no terms will be restored.
 - If you want to perform a term store-only restore, refer to the FAQ: [“How do I restore term store-only data?”](#) on page 27 .

Note that if you perform the restore from the Legacy UI, all the terms in the global term store and the site term store are restored by default.

15. Select if you would like to restore the sharing permissions. This feature only works for the sharing of items to specific people inside or outside your organization. For external users, the restore job can only restore the permissions for the users who have accessed the sharing link. After the restore, OneDrive for Business users can go to OneDrive for Business > **Shared** library to view the content shared with you and shared by you.
16. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.
17. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to restore the hub site connection. This option is only available when you select the Group or Group team site to restore.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot restore the hub site connection for the selected site, if it is a cross-tenant restore or the destination hub site requires approval for the associated sites to join.

18. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
19. Click **Restore** to restore the selected items. After the job has started, you can go to the **Job Monitor** to view more job details. For details, refer to [Chapter 23, “Job Monitor,”](#) on page 147.

Restore Project Online Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can browse or search for Project Online backup jobs or data to restore items to their original location in Project Online, to a new location in Project Online,

or to a separate, customer-defined storage location. Currently, you can only select the Project Online containers as the destination to restore the Project Online backup data.

About this task

For details on the supported restore options of Project Online, refer to [“Restore Options for Different Object Types”](#) on page 277 and [“Project Online Data Types”](#) on page 199.

Note: If you want to restore the backup data to a storage location, you must have your own storage location configured. The default storage provided by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud cannot be the destination of the restore.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to restore Project Online data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Project Online** tile.
2. Select the items that you want to restore. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to restore.
 - **Search mode** – Define a Project Online site collection as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Note that this method does not support searching and restoring the list items.

Refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **URL** field, enter or select a Project Online site collection URL. The default search condition is to search the backup data of that site collection within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar (📅) button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **Site Collection**, **Site**, **List/Library**, **Project**, **App**, **Folder**, or **Document** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all sites, lists or libraries, projects, folders, or documents in the selected site collection, you can leave the search conditions empty. To search for specific sites, lists/libraries, projects, or folders, enter the title or name or the keywords for search; to search for specific documents, you can configure the following search conditions: **Document Name**, **Created Date**, **Created By**, **Modified By**, or **Document Size**.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to restore from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery Point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to restore. You can click **Restore** next to an item to restore that specific item, or you can click the Restore button above the search result table to restore all selected items.
 - f. Continue to [step 3](#) to configure the Restore settings.
- **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. In the calendar, all Project Online backup jobs are displayed. You can select whether to display the jobs that finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b. Select a backup job. All backup data of Project Online is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.

d. Click the **Restore** button above the table to restore all selected items.

Note: If you want to select multiple items to restore at the same time, you can only select the items at the same level.

e. Continue to [step 3](#) to configure the Restore settings.

3. If necessary, you can enter a description for this restore job in the **Description** text box.
4. Select what you would like to restore for the selected items. You can choose to restore all of the content and security from the backup, or you can choose to only restore the security. The security includes all the user permissions at the selected level and beneath. The restore-security-only restore job cannot add or delete any users in the target site collection.
5. Choose where to restore the backup data. Note that the Project Online site collections, sites, projects, and apps only support being restored to the original location in Project Online or another location in Project Online.

- **Restore the data to its original location** – Restore the backup data to where the data are backed up.
- **Restore the data to another location** – Restore the backup data to another destination. Configure the following settings:

- **Select a destination object type** – Select a container as the restore destination. You can enter keywords to search for the restore destination. The items that can be selected as the restore destination are listed under the **Search** box.

If you select sites, lists, libraries, projects, folders, documents, or apps to restore, you can click a node on the destination tree to load the nodes under it and click the Previous button to navigate back to the previous node. Select a node where you want to restore the backup data.

- **Action** – Select how the backup data will be restored to the destination. Select **Attach** to restore the contents as children beneath the selected node, or select **Merge** to add the contents to the destination node. . For example, you want to restore a site to another site. If you select **Attach**, the restored site will become the subsite of the destination site; if you select **Merge**, the subsites and contents of the restored site rather than itself will directly become the subsites and contents of the destination site.

- **Restore the data to your storage** – Restore the backup data to your own storage location configured. This option is not available if the default storage location is used.

Note: The Project Online site collections, sites, projects, and apps do not support being restored to a custom storage location.

6. Select how to handle the conflicts in the restore job.

- Container level conflict resolution – Select how to handle the conflicts at the container level.
 - **Skip** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be retained in the destination.
 - **Merge** – The source container settings and the content will be merged to the conflicting destination container.
 - **Replace** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be deleted and replaced by the source container settings, as well as, the content within the container.

- Content level conflict resolution – Select how to handle the conflicts at the content level.

Note: This is not available if **Replace** is selected as the container level conflict resolution.

- **Skip** – The conflicting destination content will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
 - **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
- Apps conflict resolution – Select how to handle the apps conflict.
 - **Skip** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.

- **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.

Note: If you choose to only restore security, you must select how to handle the security conflicts at the container level and content level. **Replace** will overwrite the security in the destination; **Merge** will combine the security in the backup with the security in the destination.

- Expand the **Advanced settings** area to configure more restore settings. If you choose to restore to another location, the mapping settings will be available to allow you to update the permissions and metadata or language.
- User mapping** - Select a user mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new user mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).
- Language mapping** - Select a language mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new language mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).
- Domain mapping** – Select a domain mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more details on creating a new domain mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).
- In the **Would you like to restore PWA settings** field, select **Yes** or **No** to decide whether to restore the PWA settings.
 - **Yes** – With this option selected, all supported PWA settings will be restored. For example, the views and permissions. The restore may interrupt all existing projects in the destination site collection.
 - **No** – With this option selected, the restore job will only restore the resources and the Enterprise Project Type associated with the projects and all the Enterprise Custom Fields and Lookup Tables under the PWA.

If you select a Project Online site collection to restore, the recommended option “**Yes**” is by default selected. If you do not want to restore all PWA settings, you can also change the setting to No.

- Select how you would like to restore the version history. You can select to only restore the latest version, or you can select the **Restore the current and previous versions** option and enter the maximum number of versions you want to restore in the box. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can restore up to **20** versions for one document. For the best performance and simplest experience, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends restoring only the latest version.

Note: If you want to restore earlier versions of a document, you can run an export job to export all versions of that document from the backup data.

Note: This restore setting is not available when selecting documents or restoring security only.

- Select how you would like to restore the Managed Metadata Service.
 - If the containers or content you select to restore is under the site collection level, the **Restore terms in site store only** option and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will only restore the terms and their parent terms associated directly with the data from the site store or both. Note that if the data is not restored due to the conflict resolutions you choose, the restored terms cannot be connected to the data either.
 - If you select at least the site collection level object to perform the restore, the **Restore terms in site store only** option will restore all the deleted terms in the site store and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will restore all the deleted terms in both the global term store and site term store.
 - If you select to **Use existing terms only**, no terms will be restored.
 - If you want to perform a term store-only restore, refer to the FAQ: [How do I perform term store-only restore?](#)
- Select if you would like to restore the sharing permissions. This feature only works for the sharing of items to specific people inside or outside your organization. For external users, the restore job can only restore the permissions for the users who have accessed the sharing link. After the restore, OneDrive for Business users can go to OneDrive for Business > Shared library to view the content shared with you and shared by you.

Note: The Sharing setting is a tenant-level setting, and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 does not protect tenant settings. The restore job to restore a deleted site cannot restore the Sharing settings, including the external users and their permissions.

15. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends not storing the index database to the Azure archive storage tier.

16. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
17. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
18. Click **Restore** to restore the selected items. After the job has started, you can go to the **Job Monitor** to view more job details. For details, refer to [Chapter 23, “Job Monitor,”](#) on page 147.

Restore Public Folder Data

With IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can restore Public Folder backup data to its original location.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to restore Public Folder data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Public Folder** tile
2. Select the items that you want to restore. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to restore.
 - **Search mode** – Define a Project Online site collection as the search scope and then use the properties to search for the items within the scope. Note that this method does not support searching and restoring the list items.
 - a. In the **Name** field, enter or select a public folder. The default search condition is to search the backup data of that public folder within the last backup cycle.
 - b. In the **Backup time range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar () button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **Folder** or **Mailbox Item** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for items within the selected public folder, select the **Mailbox Item** option from the **Level** list, and you can configure the following search conditions: **Subject**, **Sent From**, **Sent To**, and **Date Sent**.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to restore from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery Point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to restore. In the **Metadata Recovery Point** drop-down list, you can select a backup time that backs up the metadata to overwrite the current metadata with the backup data or select **None** to not overwrite the current metadata. You can click **Restore** next to an item to restore that specific item, or you can click the **Restore** button above the search result table to restore all selected items.
 - f. Go to [step 3](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
 - **Calendar mode** – Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a. Click the **Find the items in a specific backup job** link or the Next button.

- b. In the calendar, all backup jobs of Public Folder are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - c. Select a backup job. All backup data of Public Folder is displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - d. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.
 - e. Click **Restore** next to an item to restore the specific item or select the items you want to restore and then click the **Restore** button above the table to restore all selected items.

Note: If you want to select multiple items to restore at the same time, you can only select the items at the same level.
 - f. Go to [step 3](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
3. If necessary, you can enter a description for this restore job in the **Description** text box.
 4. Choose where to restore the backup data to. Public Folder data only can be restored to its original location. Select **Restore the data to its original location** option to restore the selected data to the original location.
 5. Select how to handle the conflicts in the restore job.

Note: If there are container conflicts in the Public Folder restore, the backup content in the source container will be merged to the destination conflicting container.
 - Select how to handle the content level conflicts:

Skip
The destination conflicting content will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.

Overwrite
The destination conflicting content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
 - Select how to handle the permission conflicts:

Skip
The destination conflicting permission will remain unchanged.

Overwrite
The destination conflicting permission will be replaced by the permission in the backup.
 6. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends not storing the index database to the Azure archive storage tier.
 7. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
 8. Click **Restore** to restore the selected items.

Restore Teams Data

Before you begin

If a team has been deleted from the original location, the restore job can recover that team and the permissions of the owner and members to its original location. To view the supported and unsupported data types of Teams, refer to [“Teams Data Types” on page 232](#).

You can also choose to restore partial Teams data to another location. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 now supports restoring the files in a standard channel or a Team site to another channel site or Team site. For details on which data types are supported for being restored to another location, refer to [“Teams Data Supported for Out-of-Place Restore”](#) on page 282.

You can now select to restore the Channel’s conversations and files to your storage if you have a BYOS subscription.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud service for Teams also provides the option allowing you to restore a soft-deleted team from the Microsoft 365 recycle bin to its last known good state. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will perform a check for the team status in Microsoft 365 to ensure Microsoft has this data and present the options for you to decide the best way to recover data: using Microsoft native restore function within that 30-day retention period or using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud backup data to roll back the entire team or granular contents.

Note: The check will only happen when you select the team as both the restore scope and the search level.

Before you restore Teams data, note the following:

- To restore the Private/Shared Channel data, you can only use the **Calendar mode** restore wizard to restore the data to its original location. Private Channels have a lock icon displayed next to their name.
 - To restore settings in Teams, the Microsoft 365 service account used to perform the restore must be the owner of the team that you want to restore.
 - If you want to restore documents or security to another Team and the related users in the backup do not exist in the destination team, the permission of these users will not be kept. They will not have access to the restored documents in the destination Team.
 - The accounts’ profile photos in Teams cannot be restored.
 - For Channel restoration, only existing channels can be restored. You cannot re-create a channel that was created and then deleted. For the soft-deleted channels that are stored in the Recycle bin of the team site, you can manually restore them from your Microsoft 365 tenant. Once a channel name has been created, even if it is deleted, it cannot be recreated either through the API or Teams interface. The system maintains this data for information protection scenarios.
 - The past conversations can be recovered as read-only HTML files or as new posts to the channel.
 - If you restore the conversations to HTML files, the conversations that are created within the same month will be restored to the same HTML file named in the following format: **ChannelName_March 2022**. Each HTML file will store up to 10,000 records. If the number of records exceeds 10,000, the HTML files will be created with a postfix attached in the file name. For example, **ChannelName_March 2022_1**.
 - If you restore the conversations as new posts, the product will post a new message to the channel's **Posts** with the original message's sender information and sent date in the message body. The new message is posted in the name of the service account or the Delegated app authentication user, depending on the authentication method you choose to scan Teams. To use this feature, you can either use service account authentication or app profile authentication to scan Teams, but you must have a Microsoft Delegated app connected to your tenant. For details on creating an app profile for Microsoft Delegated, refer to [“Required Permissions of Microsoft Delegated App”](#) on page 53. Note that the authentication user of the delegated app must have a Teams license..
- Note:** A restore job to restore conversations as posts via the delegated app will add the authentication user to Teams members or private channel members and then automatically remove them after the restore job completes.
- If there are conversations that have not been backed up before the channel was renamed, these conversations posted before the renaming will be restored to a new folder named by the previous channel name under the **General** channel.
 - Does not support backing up and restoring folders added through the **Add cloud storage** method under the **Files** tab in channels.

About this task

If a team has been deleted from the original location, the restore job can recover that team and the permissions of the owner and members to its original location. To view the supported and unsupported data types of Teams, refer to [“Teams Data Types” on page 232](#).

You can also choose to restore partial Teams data to another location. For details on which data types are supported for being restored to another location, refer to [Teams Data Supported for Out-of-Place Restore](#).

You can select to restore the Channel’s conversations and files to your storage if you have a BYOS subscription.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for Teams also provides the option allowing you to restore a soft-deleted team from the Microsoft 365 recycle bin to its last known good state. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will perform a check for the team status in Microsoft 365 to ensure Microsoft has this data and clearly present the options for you to decide the best way to recover data: using Microsoft native restore function within that 30-day retention period or using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud backup data to roll back the entire team or granular contents.

Note: The check will only happen when you select the team as both the restore scope and the search level.

Procedure

Complete the steps below to restore Teams data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Teams** tile.
2. Select the data that you want to restore. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to restore.
 - **Search mode** – Select a restore object scope and search for the data to restore. Follow steps 3 to 4.
 - **Calendar mode** – Select a recovery point (backup job) and select data from that backup to restore. Go to step 5.
3. Define a Team as the search scope. You can enter the Team’s name or email address to search, and then select the Team from the **Name** list. The default search condition is to search the backup data for the Team within the last backup cycle.
4. You can choose to use the properties on the same page to search for the contents within this team for granular data roll-back, or you can directly go to the next step to search and select the data to restore.

Note: If the team you want to restore has been deleted from Microsoft 365, you can let IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 check if the team is still in soft-deleted status and exists in the Microsoft 365 recycle bin to help you decide the best way to restore. In this case, select that team and directly click **Search**.

If the team is still in soft-deleted status in Microsoft 365, you can choose the following methods:

- If you choose to restore the entire scope from Microsoft 365, click **Next** and then select a recovery point. Click **OK** to start the restore job. You can go to the Microsoft 365 environment to monitor and verify the progress.

Note: If you only want to restore the scope from the recycle bin for its last known status, we strongly recommend selecting this option for faster job performance and better data integrity.
- If you choose to restore the selected scope or just content within this scope from backup data, click **Next**, and you can configure search settings to search for the granular contents.

For the details of using the properties on the first page or the **Search** feature on the **Select and restore the data** step, refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **Name** field, you can enter or select another team to change the search scope.
- b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar () button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier

than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.

- c. Select **Teams, Folder in Mailbox, Mailbox Item, Group Team Site, Site, List/Library, App, Folder in SharePoint, Document, Plan, or Task** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. To search for all objects at the level, leave the search conditions empty.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to restore from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to restore. You can click **Restore** next to an item to restore that specific item, or you can click the **Restore** button above the search result table to restore all selected items.
 - f. Go to step [“6”](#) on page 128 to continue with the Restore settings.
5. Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
- a) In the calendar, all backup jobs of Teams are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b) Select a backup job. All backup data of Teams are displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only** option (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included) to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c) You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore. After expanding a Team node, you can select the **Show Team Site** checkbox under the table to show the Team site node.

When you browse down to a private channel, you can select the **Show the private channel site** option to also display the site of this private channel on the data tree. You can select the site to restore or browse down to find the content that you want to restore.

Click **Restore** next to an item to restore the specific item or select the items you want to restore and then click the **Restore** button above the table to restore all of the selected items.

Note that the restore settings will only show the options that support all the selected objects. For example, if you select Team site, Meetings, and Group Conversations at the same time, the restore settings will not display the **Restore security only** option, and the **Would you like to restore the permissions of external users** settings.

- d) Continue to [step 6](#) to configure the Restore settings.
6. If necessary, you can enter a description for this restore job in the **Description** text box.
7. Choose where to restore the backup data to.
- **Restore the data to its original location** – Restore the backup data to where the data is backed up.
 - **Restore the data to another location** – Restore the backup data to another destination. Configure the following settings:
 - **Select a restore destination** – Select a container as the restore destination. You can enter keywords to search for the restore destination. The items that can be selected as the restore destination are listed under the **Search** box.
 - **Action** – Select how the backup data will be restored to the destination. Select **Attach** to restore the contents as children beneath the selected node, or select **Merge** to add the contents to the destination node. For example, you want to restore a folder to another folder. If you select **Attach**, the restored folder will become the subfolder of the destination folder; if you select **Merge**, the subfolders and contents of the restored folder rather than itself will directly become the subfolders and contents of the destination folder.

- **Restore the data to your storage** – If you have selected the Channels, Conversations, or Files, and you have the BYOS subscription, this option is available. You can restore the Channel's conversations and files to your storage.
8. Select how to handle conflicts in the restore job. The available conflict resolution options will vary for the items you select to restore. Select how to handle the conflicts in the restore job.
 - **Container level conflict resolution** – Select how to handle the conflicts at the container level.
 - **Skip** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be retained in the destination.
 - **Merge** – The source container settings and the content will be merged to the conflicting destination container. With **Merge** as the container level conflict resolution, the **Privacy**, **Name**, and **Description** will be updated to the destination team, and the team owner and members of the source team will be added to the destination.
 - **Replace** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be deleted and replaced by the source container settings, as well as the content within the container.

Note: The **Replace** option is unavailable when you select the whole Team to restore.
 - Content level conflict resolution – Select how to handle conflicts at the content level.
 - **Skip** – The conflicting destination content will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
 - **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
 - **Overwrite by Last Modified Time** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is earlier than that of the source content, the conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
 - **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is the same, the restore will be skipped; if the last modified time is different, the conflicting destination content will be kept, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be added to the destination with a sequential number suffix added to the filename.

Note: : If you want to restore a single file version without affecting other versions, set the content level conflict resolution to **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document**. If the content level conflict resolution is set to **Overwrite**, the restore job will remove all the versions of this file from the destination and keep this file version as the latest and only version of the file.
 - Apps conflict resolution – Select how to handle the apps conflict.
 - **Skip** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
 - **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
 9. Expand the **Advanced settings** area to configure more restore settings. If you choose to restore to another location, the mapping settings will be available to allows you to update the permissions and metadata or language.
 10. **User mapping** - Select a user mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new user mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#).
 11. **Language mapping** - Select a language mapping profile from the drop-down list. For more instructions on creating a new language mapping profile, refer to [Chapter 18, “Configure Mapping Settings,” on page 91](#)
 12. Select how you would like to restore the channel conversations. You can choose to restore the channel conversations to the read-only HTML files (stored in **Files**) or restore them as the new posts in the channel. If you want to restore the channel conversations as posts, you must have a Microsoft Delegated app registered in your tenant. For details on configuring the app, refer to [App Profile for a Microsoft Delegated App](#).

Note: If your Teams are scanned using app profile authentication, a restore job to restore conversations as posts will add the authentication user to Teams members or private channel members and then automatically remove them after the restore job completes.

13. Choose how you would like to restore the version history. You can select to only restore the latest version, or you can select the **Restore the current and previous versions** option and enter the maximum number of versions you want to restore in the box. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can restore up to **20** versions for one document. For the best performance and simplest experience, restore only the latest version.

Note: If you want to restore earlier versions of a document, you can run an export job to export all versions of that document from the backup data.

14. Select how you would like to restore the Managed Metadata Service.
 - If the containers or content you select to restore is under the site collection level, the **Restore terms in site store only** option and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will only restore the terms and their parent terms associated directly with the data from the site store or both. Note that if the data is not restored due to the conflict resolutions you choose, the restored terms cannot be connected to the data either.
 - If you select at least the site collection level object to perform the restore, the **Restore terms in site store only** option will restore all the deleted terms in the site store and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will restore all the deleted terms in both the global term store and site term store.
 - If you select to **Use existing terms only**, no terms will be restored.
 - If you want to perform a term store-only restore, refer to the FAQ: [“How do I restore term store-only data?” on page 27](#)
15. Select if you would like to restore the sharing permissions. This feature only works for the sharing of items to specific people inside or outside your organization. For external users, the restore job can only restore the permissions for the users who have accessed the sharing link. After the restore, OneDrive for Business users can go to OneDrive for Business > **Shared** library to view the content shared with you and shared by you.

Note: The Sharing setting is a tenant-level setting, and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 does not protect tenant settings. The restore job to restore a deleted site cannot restore the Sharing settings, including the external users and their permissions.
16. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.
17. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to restore the hub site connection. This option is only available when you select a Team or a Team site to restore.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot restore the hub site connection for the selected site, if it is a cross-tenant restore or the destination hub site requires approval for the associated sites to join.
18. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
19. Click **Restore** to restore the selected items. After the job has started, you can go to the **Job Monitor** to view more job details. For details, refer to [Chapter 23, “Job Monitor,” on page 147](#).

Restore Yammer Data

Procedure

Complete the steps below to restore Yammer data:

1. Go to the **Restore** page, and then click the **Yammer** tile.
2. Select the data that you want to restore. You can choose one of the following methods to find the data to restore.

- **Search mode** – Select a restore object scope and search for the data to restore. Follow steps [4](#) to [5](#).
 - **Calendar mode** – Select a recovery point (backup job) and select data from that backup to restore. [“5” on page 131](#).
3. Define a Yammer community as the search scope. You can enter the Yammer community address or display name to search, and then select the Yammer community from the **Name** list. The default search condition is to search the backup data for the selected community within the last backup cycle.
 4. You can choose to use the properties on the same page to search for the contents within this community for granular data roll-back, or you can directly go to the next step to search and select the data to restore.

For the details of using the properties on the first page or the **Search** feature on the **Select and restore the data** step, refer to the steps below:

- a. In the **Name** field, you can enter or select another team to change the search scope.
 - b. In the **Backup Time Range** field, the time range of the last backup cycle is displayed by default. Click the Calendar () button to customize the backup time range. The start date must be earlier than the end date. You can click **Reset** if you want to reset the settings. Click **OK** to save your customization.
 - c. Select **Yammer community**, **Site collection**, **Site**, **List/Library**, **App**, **Folder in SharePoint**, **Document**, **Plan**, or **Task** from the **Level** list for the items you want to search. If you want to search for all objects at the level, you select from the selected Yammer community. You can leave the search conditions empty.
 - d. Click **Search** to search the items according to the conditions you configured. The search conditions and the search results are displayed. The search results table will display a maximum of 500 items. You can edit the search conditions and click **Search** to adjust the search results.
 - e. Find and select the item you want to restore from the search results. In the drop-down list under the **Recovery point** column, select a backup job that backed up this item at the status that you want to restore. Click the **Restore** button above the search result table to restore all selected items.
 - f. Go to step [“6” on page 131](#) to continue with the Restore settings.
5. Find a backup job that backed up the items at the time of the status you want to recover, and then search and select the items from the backup data of that backup job.
 - a) In the calendar, all backup jobs of Yammer are displayed. You can select whether to display the finished with an exception or failed jobs in the calendar by selecting the **Include jobs with only partial backup data** option. Note that the data of these jobs may be incomplete. Hover over a backup job to show the backup job details.
 - b) Select a backup job. All backup data are displayed in the table. You can select the **Show data from this backup only (historical data in this scope from previous backups not included)** option to only show the data backed up in the selected backup job.
 - c) d. You can enter keywords to search the items, or you can click the backup data to browse the items you want to restore.

Click **Restore** next to an item to restore the specific item or select the items you want to restore and then click the Restore button above the table to restore all of the selected items.

Note that the restore settings will only show the options that support all the selected objects.

 - d) Continue to step [“6” on page 131](#) to configure the Restore settings.
6. If necessary, you can enter a description for this restore job in the **Description** text box.
 7. Choose where to restore the backup data to.

- **Restore the data to its original location** – Restore the backup data to where the data is backed up.

- **Restore the data to your storage** – If you have selected the Yammer conversations or files, and you have the BYOS subscription, this option is available. You can restore the Yammer conversations and files to your storage.
8. Select how to handle conflicts in the restore job. The available conflict resolution options will vary for the items you select to restore.
- Container level conflict resolution – Select how to handle conflicts at the container level.
 - **Skip** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be retained in the destination.
 - **Merge** – The source container settings and the content will be merged to the conflicting destination container. With **Merge** as the container level conflict resolution, the **Privacy**, **Name**, and **Description** will be updated to the destination Yammer community, and the owner and members of the source Yammer community will be added to the destination.
 - **Replace** – The settings of the conflicting destination container will be deleted and replaced by the source container settings, as well as the content within the container.

Note: The Replace option is unavailable when you select the whole Team to restore.
 - Content level conflict resolution – Select how to handle conflicts at the content level.
 - **Skip** – The conflicting destination content will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
 - **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
 - **Overwrite by Last Modified Time** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is earlier than that of the source content, the conflicting destination content will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
 - **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document** – If the last modified time of the conflicting destination content is the same, the restore will be skipped; if the last modified time is different, the conflicting destination content will be kept, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be added to the destination with a sequential number suffix added to the filename.

Note: If you want to restore a single file version without affecting other versions, set the content level conflict resolution to **Append an “_1” to the Item/Document**. If the content level conflict resolution is set to **Overwrite**, the restore job will remove all the versions of this file from the destination and keep this file version as the latest and only version of the file.
 - Apps conflict resolution – Select how to handle the apps conflict.
 - **Skip** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be retained in the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will not be restored.
 - **Overwrite** – The conflicting destination app and AppData will be removed from the destination, and the backup data of the conflicting content will be restored.
9. Select how you would like to restore the version history. You can select to only restore the latest version, or you can select The **Restore the current and previous versions** option and enter the maximum number of versions you want to restore in the box. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 can restore up to **20** versions for one document. For the best performance and simplest experience, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud recommends restoring only the latest version.
- Note:** If you want to restore earlier versions of a document, you can run an export job to export all versions of that document from the backup data.
- Note:** This restore setting is not available when selecting documents.
10. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.
11. Select how you would like to restore the Managed Metadata Service.

- If the containers or content you select to restore is under the site collection level, the **Restore terms in site store only** option and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will only restore the terms and their parent terms associated directly with the data from the site store or both. Note that if the data is not restored due to the conflict resolutions you choose, the restored terms cannot be connected to the data either.
 - If you select at least the site collection level object to perform the restore, the **Restore terms in site store only** option will restore all the deleted terms in the site store and the **Restore terms in both global term store and site term store** option will restore all the deleted terms in both the global term store and site term store.
 - If you select to **Use existing terms only**, no terms will be restored.
 - If you want to perform a term store-only restore, refer to the FAQ: [“How do I restore term store-only data?”](#) on page 27.
12. Select **Yes** or **No** for whether to allow restore jobs to rehydrate the data sets automatically when the backup data is stored in the Azure archive storage tier. This field is only functional for the BYOS subscription type. For IBM Storage Protect for Cloud default storage, the restore job will automatically rehydrate data.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 cannot restore the hub site connection for the selected site, if it is a cross-tenant restore or the destination hub site requires approval for the associated sites to join.
 13. Click **Next** to view the restore summary.
 14. Click **Restore** to restore the selected items. After the job has started, you can go to the **Job Monitor** to view more job details. For details, refer to [Chapter 23, “Job Monitor,”](#) on page 147.

Chapter 21. Data Management

Through Data Management, you can work with

- The **Backup Data eDiscovery** wizard allows you to search across all your Exchange Online mailboxes backup data for the emails with specific properties and then you can perform restore, export, or deletion of the selected recovery points. If you want to enable this feature, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.
- The **Data Subject Access Requests** wizard to discover the backup data of a given data subject and delete the backups.
- The **Remove Unprotected Data** report to check for the out-of-protection data and its expiration date for this backup data to be deleted. By default, the **Remove Unprotected Data** feature does not support BYOS customers or trial subscription.

The out-of-protection data refers to the data that you have moved from a protected selection to an unprotected scope, which indicates that you do not want this data protected. For your privacy, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will remove such data. For details, refer to [“Remove Unprotected Data”](#) on page 137.

- **Manually Delete Backup Data** wizard to discover and remove the backup data of individual files, emails, or other documents to prevent any future restores.

Backup Data eDiscovery

In the Backup Data eDiscovery page, you can search for emails across all the backup data of Exchange Online mailboxes. After you have found the backup data you want, you can perform a data recovery, exportation, or deletion job directly from search result page. To enable this feature, contact [IBM Software Support](#).

About this task

It may take extra time to update the index for the backup. Therefore, the search that was performed right after the backup job may not be accurate. In addition, if you have ever changed the storage, the eDiscovery can only search from your backups in the current storage.

Procedure

Follow the steps below to search for the emails and perform the operation you need:

1. In the **Search for emails** area, the Exchange Online is currently the only option in the **Service Type** list.
2. Configure the search conditions for **Subject**, **Sent From**, **Sent To**, and **Date Sent**.
 - The **Subject** is a mandatory field. You can enter multiple keywords in the **Subject** box and separate them with a semicolon (;).
 - The **Sent From** box and the **Sent To** box also support entering multiple users. Ensure you use semicolon (;) to separate them.
 - The time range you configured for **Date Sent** cannot exceed one year. The search will find the emails that were sent or received within that time range.
3. You can also use the **Advanced Search** to narrow down the search scope, such as, filter the containers, mailbox address, folder name, or whether the email has attachments.
4. Click **Search**.
5. In the search result page, the search results in the latest backup cycle are displayed. You can click the link above the table to check the search result in another backup cycle. In addition, you can update the search conditions to adjust your search results.
6. You can perform the following operations on the emails in the search result:

- **Download File List** – Download the search results to an XLSX file to your local computer. Extract the ZIP file and open the XLSX file in Excel to view all the records in the search results, including the email subject, recovery point, sent from, and sent to.
- **Restore** – Restore the email to its original location. For details, refer to [“Restore Exchange Online Data”](#) on page 108.
- **Export** – Export the selected backup data. An export job will start. You can go to Job Monitor to check for the job progress and download the exported content. For details, refer to [“Download the Exported Data”](#) on page 105.
- **Delete** – Delete the selected backup data. In the confirmation window, you need select the **I understand that the selected backup data will be permanently deleted** option and click **Yes** to confirm your deletion.

Data Subject Access Requests

To help your organization comply with the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 provides a tool that discovers all copies of the Exchange Online Mailbox and OneDrive for Business backups of a given data subject that are stored by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 solution and deletes the user-generated backups of Mailbox and OneDrive.

About this task

The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 data stored on the backend is immutable to users. Administrators can enable data availability for data subject access requests in accordance with their organization’s GDPR policy.

Note: If you currently have no GDPR requests and want to avoid any accidental deletion of backup data, you can contact IBM Software Support to disable this feature. Note that the **Data Subject Access Requests** feature and the **Manually Delete Backup Data** feature will both be disabled.

Procedure

Complete the steps below:

1. Click **Data Subject Access Requests** on the left page.
2. Click **Discover & Delete** to enter the **What type of content are you looking to identify?** page.
3. Select the content type that you are looking for. If you want to delete the mailbox backup of the data subject, select **Exchange Online**; to delete the backup of the data subject’s libraries, select **OneDrive for Business**.
4. Enter the keyword to search for the data subject you are looking for. Select the data subject from the list and then click **Apply**. You can select multiple items in the search result.
5. You can export a list of recovery points to view the object backup history. Select the objects and click **Export recovery point**. A ZIP file will be automatically saved to the download location of your browser in the local computer.
6. Click **Delete** to delete all backup data for the selected objects from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

You can continue to discover and delete data, or click the **View all the right to be forgotten requests** to go to the **Job Monitor** page to view deletion jobs in response to right to be forgotten requests.

Manually Delete Backup Data

IT administrators may need to remove the backup data of individual files, emails, or other documents or items to prevent any future restores.

About this task

In IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, you can navigate to **Data Management > Manually Delete Backup Data** to select and search for the content that you want to delete backup data for.

Note: The files in the Teams private/shared channels cannot be deleted through the Manually delete backup data feature.

Note: If you want to avoid any accidental deletion of backup data, you can contact [IBM Software Support](#) to disable this feature. Note that the Data Subject Access Requests feature and the Manually Delete Backup Data feature will both be disabled.

Procedure

Follow the steps below:

1. In the **Manually Delete Backup Data** page, click the **Exchange Online** tab, **SharePoint Online** tab, **Microsoft 365 Groups** tab, or the **Teams** tab for the backup data that you are looking for.
2. Select the mailbox, site collection, group, or team where the object that you are looking for belongs from the **Name** list, and then select the granular level of the object from the **Levels** list.
3. Click **Search**. The **Select and delete the backup data** page appears. The items that meet the search conditions and have backups are displayed in the table.
4. You can configure the search conditions to narrow down the search results or search in the other objects of this type or for the items of the other levels.
5. To delete a file, item, or email, you can select the checkbox ahead of it and click the Delete button above the table, or you can directly click the **Delete** button on the right of the row. To delete multiple files, items, or emails, select the checkbox ahead of each of them and then click the Delete button above the table.
6. The **Delete Data** window appears asking for confirmation. Select the **I understand that the selected backup data will be permanently deleted.** option and then click **Delete**. A notification message will appear on the upper-right of the interface to show if the job has successfully started.

Remove Unprotected Data

If you have moved objects from a protected selection to an unprotected scope (this also means if content dynamically changes to an unprotected container), which indicates that you do not want this data protected, for the sake of your privacy, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will delete the corresponding backup data on the **Expiration Date**.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will screen your backup scope once a week and update the report. Your administrator group or the partner's administrator group will receive the email notification "Legacy online services data for Microsoft 365 identified and scheduled for removal", including the data moved to the unprotected scope, the data moved back to the protected, or the data to be deleted in seven days. If you adjusted the backup scope accordingly to prevent certain backup data from being deleted, you will receive the email notification "**Data protection scope updated -content no longer marked for deletion**" as an update.

Note that this feature does not apply to the BYOS subscription, Trial subscription, or the subscriptions with multi-Geo enabled, which indicates your backup data already taken will not be deleted, and you can use the backup data of your currently unprotected objects for data recovery.

If you are looking to save storage space by removing unprotected data, contact the Support team to enable this feature for your environment.

Note: The backup data for the objects that have been protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 but removed from your Microsoft 365 tenant is not within this scope. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will keep such backup data according to your retention policy.

If you have deleted an object from your Microsoft 365 tenant and removed this object or the service type from the backup scope, but you did not perform an Auto Discovery scan job to update the object registration, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 may include the backup data of this object to the removed unprotected data report and send you email notifications. Your backup data will not be deleted since the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud deletion job will check whether the object exists in your Microsoft 365 tenant before deleting the backups. You will receive email notifications of the result.

The data on the **Remove Unprotected Data** page will be refreshed every seven days. You can check for the **Last Updated Time** in the upper-right corner of this page. On the **Remove Unprotected Data** page, you can also perform the following:

- Use the **Object Type** filter to have a custom view. You can select **Exchange Online**, **SharePoint Online**, **OneDrive for Business**, **Microsoft 365 Groups**, **Project Online**, **Public Folders**, and **Teams** from the drop-down list.
- Click **Download all** button on the upper-right corner to export all the data on this page to your computer or expand an object type section and click the **Download all** button on the upper-right corner of the section to export the data of that object type.

Chapter 22. Reporting

View Subscription Consumption Report

The Subscription Consumption Report provides a licensing dashboard to show your subscription details, usage growth rate and trends, and utilizations, helping you understand how your subscription is consumed and predict when your subscription will reach the quota.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud provides a following option for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 licensing:

- Protection for an unlimited amount of content in an organization for a set per-user subscription
- Protection for an unlimited amount of content in an organization for a set per-user subscription (count the Microsoft 365 assigned user seats. For details, refer to [Licensing Information](#).)

You can get a glance at the subscription type and capacity of your purchased subscription in the **subscription Details** pane, view the number and percentage of the consumed subscriptions, the major consumers on your subscription, and the usage history respectively in the **subscription Utilization** pane, **Top subscription Consumers**, **Largest Consumers**, and **Usage History**.

- To view more usage statistics, such as the usage history and trend, average growth rate, spike, and the object type that consumed most, click on the upper right corner of the **Usage History** pane or click the **Usage** tab.
- To view overall subscription utilization of each object type or down to a single site collection, OneDrive for Business, mailbox, public folder, team, or a group, click the Expand button on the upper right corner of the **Largest Consumer** pane or click the **Utilization** tab.

If you want to increase your subscription capacity, you can reach out to your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud sales representative.

You also need to note the following when using the Subscription Consumption Report:

- The Subscription Consumption Report is updated once a week and only available to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Administrator and the Application Administrators of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For subscriptions with the Multi-Geo enabled, only the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Administrators can view this report.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 counts the size of private channel sites to the Teams total size, which may cause a spike in your subscription consumption growth if your tenant has a lot of private channels. You can download the report to check for the details. We provide a **Teams Private Channel Site** sheet to show the private sites and their size in the report. If you do not want to back up private channels, go to **General Settings > Backup Settings** to deselect the **Back up Private Channels** option.
- The downloaded job report will provide a sheet “**Summary per Container**” to display the subscription consumptions per container in each service type. The service types and their containers will be displayed in descending order according to the **Size**.
- If you have ever included the Recordings folder in backup, the size of Recordings folders will be counted in subscription consumption thereafter.

Microsoft 365 Services

The **Microsoft 365 services** tab provides a dashboard to show your subscription details, usage growth rate, trends, and utilizations, helping you understand how your subscription to Microsoft 365 services is consumed and predict when your subscription will reach the quota.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud provides two primary choices for services:

- Protection for unlimited users for a set per-GB subscription (count the Microsoft 365 object data size in the backup scope by week. Note that it may take longer if your data size is too large)
- Protection for an unlimited amount of content in an organization for a set per-user subscription (count the Microsoft 365 assigned user seats. For details, refer to [Licensing Information](#).)

You can get a glance at the subscription type and capacity of your purchased subscription in the **subscription Details** pane, view the number and percentage of the consumed subscriptions, the major consumers on your subscription, and the usage history respectively in the **subscription Utilization** pane, **Top subscription Consumers**, **Largest Consumers**, and **Usage History**.

- To view more usage statistics, such as the usage history and trend, average growth rate, spike, and the object type that consumed most, click on the upper right corner of the **Usage History** pane or click the **Usage** tab.
- To view overall subscription utilization of each object type or down to a single site collection, OneDrive for Business, mailbox, public folder, team, or a group, click the Expand button on the upper right corner of the **Largest Consumer** pane or click the **Utilization** tab.

If you want to increase your subscription capacity, you can reach out to your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud sales representative.

You also need to note the following when using the Subscription Consumption Report:

- The Subscription Consumption Report is updated once a week and only available to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Administrator and the Application Administrators of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For subscriptions with the Multi-Geo enabled, only the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Administrators can view this report.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 counts the size of private channel sites to the Teams total size, which may cause a spike in your subscription consumption growth if your tenant has a lot of private channels. You can download the report to check for the details. We provide a **Teams Private Channel Site** sheet to show the private sites and their size in the report. If you do not want to back up private channels, go to **General Settings > Backup Settings** to deselect the **Back up Private Channels** option.
- The downloaded job report will provide a sheet “**Summary per Container**” to display the subscription consumptions per container in each service type. The service types and their containers will be displayed in descending order according to the **Size**.
- If you have ever included the Recordings folder in backup, the size of Recordings folders will be counted in subscription consumption thereafter.

Utilization Tab

To view the detailed subscription consumption, click the **Utilization** tab. The subscription consumption of each object type will be listed in descending order. Click the tab of an object type on the left pane to view the usage information for the objects within this object type.

You can click **Download Report** to download the subscription utilization data, including the overall subscription utilization information and the size of the protected objects within each object type, and the containers where the objects reside.

Note: For Exchange Online service, the mailboxes in the report will be distinguished by their mailbox types, such as **User**, **Shared**, **In-Place Archive**, and **Resource**.

Usage Tab

The **Usage** tab shows the average growth rate in the past 12 months, the largest spike, and the service that has the largest size of protected data. Also, a usage projection will be displayed in the upper-right corner for when your license capacity will be reached.

You can click **Download report** to download the usage statistics to your computer and view the size of the protected data on a corresponding date or the number of the assigned user seats for each service type.

Power Platform

The **Power Platform** tab provides your subscription details and utilization, helping you understand how your subscription to Power Platform is consumed.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 provides two primary choices for the subscription to Power Platform:

- Protection for unlimited users for a set per-object subscription (count the Power Platform object number in the backup scope)
- Protection for an unlimited amount of content in an organization for a set per-user subscription (count the Microsoft 365 assigned user seats. For details, refer to [Chapter 25, “Licensing Information,”](#) on page [151](#) .)

You can get a glance at the subscription type, the capacity of your purchased subscription, and the number or percentage of the consumed subscription in the **Subscription utilization** section, and view the major consumers on your subscription.

If you want to increase your subscription capacity, you can reach out to your IBM sales representative.

View Storage Consumption Report

The Storage Consumption Report displays the backup data size in storage, its growth, and trends to help administrators to monitor and manage the storage consumption. By default, this report is not available. If you want to enable this report, contact the [IBM Software Support](#) team.

The report is updated once a week and only available to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Administrator and the Application Administrators of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. For the Multi-Geo subscription, only the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Administrators can view this report.

Note: This report does not support the trial subscription using BYOS, and the report does not include the index file size, which takes about 1% to 1.5% of your total data size.

You can choose whether to display the report with the retention data included by turning on or off the **Include Retention Data** option. If you deselect the **Include Retention Data** option, the report will not include the backup data size that has been deleted by retention jobs. However, the data deleted by other deletion jobs, such as the deletion jobs for the [Data Subject Access Requests](#) feature and the [Manually Delete Backup Data](#) feature, will still be included.

Note: If you have configured a retention period that is less than 1 year, the data deleted by the day unit retention jobs will always be included in the Storage Consumption Report.

In the **Dashboard > Storage Overview** section, you can view and download the storage consumption information of each service type in all your storages or only the legacy or current storage. Click **Download Report** on the upper-right corner of this section to download and save the storage overview data in the XLSX file.

The **Usage History** section at the bottom of this page displays the storage growth history in the line chart for the last 6 months. You can click the arrow button to go to the **Usage** tab for more details.

Usage Tab

The **Usage** tab can show the storage growth history and trends for all object types or a specific object type, the average growth rate in the past 12 months, and the largest spike. You can also choose to display the usage report for all storages, or only the legacy or current storage, as well as whether to include retention data.

You can also click **Download Report** to download the report to your computer to drill down in Excel or other data analysis tools.

Use the Job Analytics Report

The Job analytics report contains three tabs: **Backup analytics**, **Backup Overview**, and **Restore analytics**. The **Backup analytics** tab provides overview charts for all backup jobs performed in **Last 7 Days** or **Last 30 days**. The **Backup overview** tab can help you understand the job progress details of the SharePoint Online backups that are currently running slowly. The **Restore analytics** tab provides overview charts for all restore jobs performed in the last 7, 30, 90 or 180 days.

Note:

Note that the **Job analytics > Backup overview** report now only supports SharePoint Online and Exchange Online backups.

View the Charts for Backup Jobs

The **Backup Analytics** tab in the Job analytics report displays all backup jobs performed over the last 7 days or 30 days in the following charts: **Status count** chart and the **Object count** chart.

You can click the **Time filter** to switch the report data for the **Last 7 Days** or **Last 30 days** and use the **Object type** filter and **Status type** filter to display the jobs that you want to show in the chart.

Overview for Long-Running SharePoint Online/Exchange Online Backups

The **Backup Overview** tab in the Job Analytics report is provided to help you be aware of the backup progress for long-running SharePoint Online and Exchange Online backup jobs. The Backup Overview feature currently does not support viewing details for the long-running jobs of other backup services, although the Project Online service has applied the Split-Off and Pause feature for the long-running backups.

The long-running backup jobs of **SharePoint Online** and **Exchange Online** that have run for at least 24 hours will be displayed in the Job Analytics Report with the job progress details, such as the progress bar, sub-processes, the start time for backing up main content (such as, the site collections, lists and libraries, mailboxes, and folders), and the in-progress items.

The incremental backups running for 47 hours will be split off.

- Objects that are waiting to be backed up will be skipped and included in the next backup that starts as scheduled from the last good point to ensure a complete initial sync, as well as refresh the backup scope for objects that can potentially be updated.
- Running backup jobs for SharePoint Online sites or Exchange Online mailboxes can still run in the background. The SharePoint Online backup jobs will be automatically paused if the jobs have been running for 28 days. You can check the job report through Job Monitor, and the remaining content will be included in the next backup automatically as well.

View the Charts for Restore Jobs

The **Restore analytics** tab in the **Job analytics** report displays all restore jobs performed over the last 7, 30, 90 or 180 days in the following charts: **Restore count** chart and the **Restore trends** chart.

You can use the **Time filter** to view the number of restore jobs of each enabled service type for the **Last 7 Days**, **Last 30 Days**, **Last 90 Days** or **Last 180 days** and view the restore trend of each service by month.

Audit User Activities in System Auditor

Navigate to the **Reporting > System Auditor** page to view the user activities in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365, divided into the following categories: **Backup**, **Restore**, **Report**, **Settings**, **Common**, **Export**, **Delete**, and **Stop**.

Procedure

You can perform the following actions on the records of user activities:

- Use the **Time Filter**, **Operation Component** filter, and **Object Type** filter to filter the records.
- Use the **Search** box to search for the activities by username.
Note: Searching only supports entering the full username.
- Download the System auditor records. Follow the steps below:
 1. Click the Download button next to the Search box. The **Download audit report** window appears.
 2. You can select the **Last 7 days** option or the **Last 30 Days** option as the time range for the export.
 3. Click **Export**. The audit report will be exported to your browser's download location. Click **Cancel** to cancel the export.

Use Microsoft 365 Unusual Activities Analysis Report

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will learn from your backup statistics and warn you for the **OneDrive accounts, SharePoint Online sites, Teams primary site**, or the **Microsoft 365 Groups team sites** with unusual activities or under a potential ransomware attack.

Unusual activities are designed to provide visibility about atypical patterns within your environment, distinct from regular usage patterns. The unusual activities could be related to malware that is related to ransomware or non-ransomware. But in most cases they be legitimate operations, for example, some users might kick off migration jobs, or run through a clean-up of their OneDrive on their work anniversary. It might be normal for a user to make changes that do not match their day-to-day patterns. While you should be aware that these changes are happening, you likely do not have to respond to every unusual activity report.

However, a Potential Ransomware Attack is much more serious and requires your immediate attention. It refers to the real suspicious files that were detected in a user's OneDrive or a SharePoint Online site that requires investigation.

To learn how you use your environment and build the pattern, the Microsoft 365 Unusual Activities Analysis Report needs OneDrive accounts to have at least 12 days of successful backups with incremental changes. Once any unusual activities or potential ransomware attack has been detected, your administrators will receive an email notification. To enable the alert, refer to [Chapter 8, "Configure Notifications,"](#) on page 59.

View the Report

You can go to the corresponding page to view the report for OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Teams, or Microsoft 365 Groups.

On each page, the **Dashboard** tab displays the number of OneDrive accounts or team sites protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 and the number of suspicious OneDrive accounts/team sites. The main chart in the **Dashboard** tab shows the data tracked over the last 30 days for unusual activities and potential ransomware attacks.

You can click the number to view all the accounts/sites with suspicious activities or click the point on the chart to view the details of that specific date. The **Details** tab will show more information on the unusual activities and suspicious files for the reported accounts/sites. You can download the report in an Excel file.

You can also go to **Details** page directly to view the data in a table. You can adjust the time range to change the data scope or click a OneDrive account/site to view the report with its own details.

When you view the details of a specific OneDrive account/SharePoint Online site, you can also adjust the time range to change the data scope and click a point in the chart to view the details of that date. The details are displayed below the chart. You can download a list of the files for record or for further investigation.

Note: The download list does not include the records for the deleted files.

Recover OneDrive to a Healthy State

Procedure

To recover OneDrive or site to a safe state, you can choose the following ways:

- In the **Details** tab, select the OneDrive or site, and click **Restore** on the **Restore** pane, find a safe date and select the proper recovery point to restore.

The **Recovery Point** calendar will display a yellow dot under the date where its recovery points are detected with unusual activities. For details on the common restore settings, refer to [Chapter 20, “Restore and Recover Your Data,”](#) on page 107.

- On the details pane of a OneDrive account or site, click a safe date and click the **Go to Restore Page** button. For details on the common restore settings, refer to [Chapter 20, “Restore and Recover Your Data,”](#) on page 107.

View the End-User Restore Report

The **End-user restore** report shows the restore requests and details from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal is designed to connect end users in your organization to their lost OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online site, and Exchange mailbox, or the Groups and Teams data, or Power BI reports. This interface allows users to search the most common fields to find the backup data to recover along with a preview of the email messages which can also help ensure a successful restore with minimal effort. For details, refer to [IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal](#).

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 provides this report as an admin portal for monitoring IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal's activities throughout your tenant, including reports for:

- How many users have put requests in for lost content
- How many recovery requests have IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal received or successfully processed
- How many users have authorized IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Recovery Portal to work in their context

You can perform the following in the report:

- Use the time range filter to view the report of **Last 7 days** or **Last 30 days**.
- Use the **Object type** filter to view separate reports for **OneDrive for Business, Exchange Online, Microsoft 365 Groups, Teams and Power BI**, including the number of total requests and the number of the restore jobs of the corresponding status.
- To view details for all the restore requests, you can click the **Download report** button on the pane to download the report data to your computer.
- View the trends for authorized users in the current month in the **Authorized User Trends** section.

View the Coverage Report

The **Coverage report** provides a **Dashboard** to show what has been protected in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 according to service types, the protected data size of each service, and backup trends. The **Dashboard** consists of four charts: **Backup coverage, Protected objects, Protected data size, and Protected data size trend**.

The **Backup coverage** chart displays how many days each service has been protected for and how many recovery points each service has according to service types in **Last 7 days** or **Last 30 days**. The chart is updated once the backup job is completed. And you can click the number of protected days and recovery points to view backup jobs in **Job monitor**. You can also use the **Download report** option to download a report for the backup jobs in the last 30 days.

The **Protected objects** chart has two parts. The display on the left shows the ratio of objects currently backed up, to the total objects detected in your tenant. The right part shows two trends in the past 12 months: the number of objects in backup scope and the number of objects in your tenant.

The **Protected data size** chart displays the total protected data size, the protected data size of each service and its ratio to the total protected data size, and objects with their container and protected data size. The objects are ranked according to their protected data size and only the top 100 objects can be displayed here. The chart is updated once a week and you can click **Download report** to download a report for all protected objects in your tenant.

In the **Protected data size trend** chart, you can click the **Object type** to show the overall protected data size trend or the trend of objects protected by each service. The chart is updated once a week and you can also click **Download report** to download a report for all services.

Details

The **Details** page displays the **Last backup status** and **Last backup time** of each object protected by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 according to the **Object type**. You can click **Generate report** to generate a **Simple report** or **Detailed report** for protected object details of the object types you selected. A **Simple report** only includes details of top-level objects and a **Detailed report** includes details of top-level objects and the failed or skipped items.

For more object details in the last backup job, click the object name under the **Object** column. The **Object details in the last backup job** page displays. In the **Overview** tab, the **General information** section shows last backup job information, including the backup time, job ID, job status, data size/number per hour, backup data size, and the overall backup status and number of items protected under the top-level object in the last backup job. The **Item number analytics** section help you get into details on the backup status and number of items of each level protected in the last backup job.

In the **Error details** tab, you can filter the failed and skipped items and get more details. You can also click **Download report** to download a report for details of all failed or skipped items under the top-level object in the last backup job.

Chapter 23. Job Monitor

The **Job monitor** page displays the operations taking place in this IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 instance. You can use the filters (**Object type** filter, **Job type** filter, **Status** filter, and **Time filter**) or the **Search** box to search for the backup, restore, and export jobs. In addition, you can click the Manage columns button next to the Refresh () to choose which columns can be displayed in the table.

About this task

To view the summary information of a job, click the job ID, or click the More commands (...) button on the right, and then click **View details** from the drop-down list. The **Job details** page displays the job information of the selected job, including the service type, Job ID, job status, job run by, total size, start time, etc.

You can use the **Generate report** option on the **Job details** page to generate and download reports, or you can use the **Generate report** option in the More commands (...) list for each completed backup, restore, or export job to view the job summary, job settings, and the failed or skipped objects. In the reports for the restore jobs, the source and destination information can also be seen.

Procedure

To generate and download a job report, follow the steps below:

1. On the **Job monitor** page, you can use the **Time filter**, **Job type**, **Object type**, **Status** to filter the user activities.
 - Click **Object type: All**, and then select **Exchange Online**, **OneDrive for Business**, **SharePoint Online**, **Microsoft 365 Groups**, **Teams**, **Teams Chat**, **Project Online**, **Public Folder**, **Yammer**, **Power BI**, or **Power Automate** from the drop-down list to search the jobs performed on the corresponding object type.
 - Click **Job type: All**, and then select **Backup**, **Restore**, **Export**, **Delete**, or **Retention** from the drop-down list to filter the corresponding jobs;
 - Click **Status: All**, and then select **In progress**, **Finished**, **Finished with exception**, **Failed**, **Stopped**, or **Partially finished** from the drop-down list to search the jobs of specified status.
 - Click **Time filter: All**, and then select **Today**, **Last 7 days**, or **This month** from the drop-down list to filter the activities whose start time matches the filter.

Additionally, you can use the **Search** box to search the activities by username, Job ID, or description (for restore jobs).

2. Click the **Generate report** option from the More commands list. The **Generate report** window appears. You can select which type of reports to generate: A **Simple report** which only includes the **Failed** and **Skipped** items, or a **Detailed report** including the **Successful** top-level records (Exchange Online mailbox, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online site collection, Microsoft 365 Group mailbox, and team site, Teams group mailbox and group team site, Project Online site collection, and Exchange Online public folder), **Failed**, or **Skipped** items.
3. After the report is generated, the **Download report** option will appear. Click the **Download report** link to download the report. If the option does not show up, you can click the Refresh () button next to the search box to refresh the data in Job monitor.

Note: If you want to generate a report of the other type, you can click the **Regenerate report** option in the More commands list, and then select the other type to generate a new report.

Chapter 24. View Subscription Notifications

You can view notifications of your licenses in the **Notifications** menu by clicking the bell (🔔) button.

About this task

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 provides the following Enterprise subscription models:

- **Unlimited Users** – This subscription model requires a license that covers all protected Microsoft 365 capacities. The number of **Purchased** and **Protected** capacities will be displayed on the **Notifications** pane. If the number of the **Protected** capacity is greater than the number of the **Purchased** capacity, your backup service is out of policy.
- **Unlimited Organizations** (Standard, Core, Flex) – This subscription model requires user seats for all assigned Microsoft 365 licenses, and you can purchase at most 5000 user seats. The number of **Purchased** and **Assigned** user seats will be displayed on the **Notifications** pane. If the number of **Assigned** user seats is greater than the number of **Purchased** user seats, your backup service is out of policy.

If your backup service is out of policy for 30 days, the **Notifications** pane will appear to inform you. You can click **Dismiss** on the upper-right corner of the **Notifications** pane to close the pane.

Chapter 25. Licensing Information

Microsoft 365 Subscriptions

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud supports Microsoft 365 solutions and count the total number of users with assigned subscriptions as described in the sections below. You can identify the number of Assigned subscriptions in Microsoft 365 by navigating to the **Microsoft 365 admin center > Billing > subscriptions**. The total quantity reported by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will be the total of all the assigned subscriptions.

An example: 100 E5 subscriptions + 800 E3 subscriptions + 100 F1 subscriptions = 1000 Microsoft 365 Users reported by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 subscription will be added to your organization's, based on the Microsoft 365 subscription.

The table below lists the Microsoft 365 subscriptions for which IBM Storage Protect for Cloud count subscriptions:

Category	Subscription
For Business	Office 365 Small Business Premium
	Office 365 Midsize Business
	Office 365 Enterprise K2
	Office 365 Enterprise K1 without Yammer
	Office 365 Business Premium - DE
	Office 365 Small Business
	Office 365 Enterprise E4
	Office 365 E1
	Office 365 E2
	Office 365 E3
	Office 365 E3 Developer
	Office 365 E4
	Office 365 E5
	Office 365 E5 without Audio Conferencing
	Microsoft 365 E3
	Microsoft 365 E5
	Microsoft 365 E5 without Audio Conferencing
	Microsoft 365 Business Premium
	Microsoft 365 Business Basic
	Microsoft 365 Business Standard

Category	Subscription
For Education	Exchange Online (Plan 1) for Students
	Exchange Online (Plan 2) for Faculty
	Office 365 A1 Plus for Faculty
	Office 365 (Plan A3) for Faculty
	Office 365 (Plan A3) for Students
	Office 365 (Plan A4) for Faculty
	Office 365 (Plan A4) for Students
	Office 365 A3 for Faculty
	Office 365 A5 for Faculty
	Microsoft Office 365 (Plan A1) for Faculty
	Microsoft Office 365 (Plan A1) for Students
	Microsoft 365 A5 for Faculty
	Microsoft 365 A3 for Faculty
	Microsoft 365 A3 for Students Use Benefit
Others	ENTERPRISEPACKWITHOUTPROPLUS
	Exchange Online (Plan 1)
	Exchange Online Essentials
	Exchange Online (Plan 1) for Alumni
	Exchange Online (Plan 2)
	Exchange Online Protection
	OneDrive for Business (Plan 1)
	OneDrive for Business (Plan 2)
	SharePoint Online (Plan 1)
	SharePoint Online (Plan 2)
	SHAREPOINTSTANDAR_YAMMER

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will keep this list updated to the best of its ability based on current Microsoft SKUs for Microsoft 365. The content above is for information purposes only and is subject to change without notice.

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Dynamics 365

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Dynamics 365 counts licenses that have the following subscriptions for Dynamics 365:

Category	Subscription
Dynamics 365 Sales	Dynamics 365 Sales Professional
	Dynamics 365 Sales Enterprise
	Dynamics 365 Sales Premium
	Microsoft Relationship Sales solution Plus
Dynamics 365 Customer Service	Dynamics 365 Customer Service Professional
	Dynamics 365 Customer Service Enterprise
Dynamics 365 Field Service	Dynamics 365 Field Service
Dynamics 365 Marketing	Dynamics 365 Marketing
Dynamics 365 Project Operations	Dynamics 365 Project Operations (Formerly, the Dynamics 365 Project Service Automation)
Dynamics 365 Team Members	Dynamics 365 Team Members
The following license types are no longer available but may still be used by existing customers	Dynamics 365 Plan
	Dynamics 365 Customer Engagement Plan Enterprise Edition
	Dynamics 365 for Team Members Enterprise Edition
	Microsoft Dynamics CRM Online Basic

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud will keep this list updated to the best of its ability based on current Microsoft SKUs for Dynamics 365. The content above is for information purposes only and is subject to change without notice.

Chapter 26. Submit Feedback

IBM provides a platform to collect feedback where you can provide suggestions for product features from your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 experience.

Procedure

Refer to the instructions below to submit your feedback:

1. Click the Submit Feedback button on the top bar. The **Submit Feedback** pane appears.
2. Configure the following settings:

Rate your experience

Click the stars to evaluate your IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 experience.

Module Name

Select IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 from the **Module Name** drop-down list.

Feedback Type

Select **Bug Report**, **Interface Improvement**, **Feature Suggestion**, or **Subscription Cancellation** from the list.

Your suggestion

Enter your suggestions about IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 features.

3. Click **Submit** to submit your feedback to IBM , or click **Cancel** to leave this pane without submitting feedback.

Chapter 27. Introduction to the Data Export Service

The Data Export Service is provided to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 customers in the following instances:

- Customers who want to archive their legacy backup data as the data comes to the end of the retention period.
- Customers who plan to end their subscription of IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 and remove their backup data.

Note that if you only want to export a smaller sample set of data to plain file format, use the **Export** button in the restore wizard. For details, refer to [Chapter 19, “Export and Download Your Data,”](#) on page 95.

- For customers using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud-provided default storage

IBM will retain the backup data in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage for 60 days, subject to the terms of your service agreement, if the subscription to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 ends. The backup data in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage can be exported to your own storage as a paid service. You must submit an export request if you wish to export data from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud storage.

- For BYOS customers

If your license is the BYOS type, ending the subscription will not delete the backup data stored in your own storage. You do not need to pay an export fee.

Additionally, you must export the encryption key before your move away from this product, as you will need the encryption key to convert the encrypted backup data to readable content, and you will not be able to sign in to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 interface once your subscription has ended. For details on exporting encryption keys, refer to [“Export Encryption Key”](#) on page 69.

After the backup data is ready in your own device, you can use the following solutions to convert the backup data encrypted in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud format to readable content. for more details, Contact [IBM Software Support](#) for assistance.

Chapter 28. Job Report Troubleshooting

The following tables provide some key job report comments and their causes and solutions to help you troubleshoot certain issues you may encounter during backup and restore jobs. Error codes are included in job reports to help you troubleshoot issues. Clicking the error code link in the downloaded job report will open the [Chapter 29, “Troubleshooting,” on page 167](#) guide.

Errors that occur in an IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 job may cause some items to fail and not be backed up. According to the job report details listed below, some of the failed items will be marked with a **Warning** status.

The **Warning** backup status will not affect the backup job status, which means you may find backup jobs whose status is **Completed** but contain items with a **Warning** status. The next backup job will automatically include these items, but if the backup for these items continues to fail during the next three backup jobs, the backup status for these items will be marked as **Failed**, which may result in the backup job status being changed to **Completed with Exceptions** or **Failed**.

The warning backup status definition is automatically enabled for all customers. If you want to disable this feature to display the following **Warning** items with the **Failed** status, contact [IBM Software Support](#) for help.

SharePoint Online and Microsoft 365 Group Team Site

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
The remote server returned an error: (403) Forbidden	Warning	Connection authentication is failed.
The remote server returned an error: (401) Unauthorized	Warning	Check the authentication settings and test if it works in a public network environment.
There was no endpoint listening at http://usr17050-420:32843/7b1863ba5d594c95bfc16928967478d3/MetadataWebService.svc that could accept the message. This is often caused by an incorrect address or SOAP action.	Warning	The connection with SharePoint Online Server is unstable. The failed objects will be automatically included in the next backup job. If this error persists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
The request channel timed out while waiting for a reply after 00:00:30. Increase the timeout value passed to the call to Request or increase the SendTimeout value on the Binding. The time allotted to this operation may have been a portion of a longer timeout.	Warning	The connection with SharePoint Online Server is unstable. For backup, the failed objects will be automatically included in the next backup job. If this error persists, contact IBM Software Support for help.

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
An existing connection was forcibly closed by the remote host.	Warning	The connection with SharePoint Online Server is unstable. For backup, the failed objects will be automatically included in the next backup job. If this error persists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
The underlying connection was closed: The connection was closed unexpectedly.	Warning	The connection with SharePoint Online Server is unstable. For backup, the failed objects will be automatically included in the next backup job. If this error persists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
The HTTP service located at http://usr19962-543:32843/c7d0fe6dfad1485a857d02abf4155815/MetadataWebService.svc is unavailable. This could be because the service is too busy or because no endpoint was found listening at the specified address. Please ensure that the address is correct and try accessing the service again later.	Warning	The connection with SharePoint Online Server is unstable. For backup, the failed objects will be automatically included in the next backup job. If this error persists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
The operation has timed out.	Warning	The request timed out. The failed objects will be automatically included in the next backup job. If this error persists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
Exception from HRESULT: 0x8107054A	Warning	Throttling issue: Too many requests. To avoid the throttling issue, you can use the account pool to distribute the requests
Exception from HRESULT: 0x80131904	Warning	Throttling issue: Too many requests. To avoid the throttling issue, you can use the account pool to distribute the requests.
The remote server returned an error: (429)	Warning	Throttling issue: Too many requests. To avoid the throttling issue, you can use the account pool to distribute the requests.
The site collection [SiteURL] is not available.	Skipped	Check if the object exists in Microsoft 365. If it exists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
Cannot get object metadata. It may have been deleted.	Skipped	Check if the object exists in Microsoft 365. If it exists, contact IBM Software Support for help.

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
File not found.	Skipped	Check if the object exists in Microsoft 365. If it exists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
Item does not exist. It may have been deleted by another user.	Skipped	Check if the object exists in Microsoft 365. If it exists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
File does not exist.	Skipped	Check if the object exists in Microsoft 365. If it exists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
The changeToken refers to a time before the start of the current change log.	N/A	The changeToken of an incremental backup has expired. The backup job will perform a full backup for this object automatically.
An error occurred while performing the backup. Error: Failed to access the destination site collection. The username or password is incorrect. Site Collection URL: {0}.	Failed	{0} displays the URL of the site collection. You must update the service account credentials in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud and rerun the Auto Discovery scan job.
Access denied. You do not have permission to perform this action or access this resource.	Failed	Add the service account you configured or the group used in the account pool to the Site Administrators group.
An error occurred while performing the backup. Error: The request was aborted. Cannot create SSL/TLS secure channel.	Failed	Custom ADFS Authentication failed. Check the ADFS authentication settings and test if it works in a public network environment.
List does not exist. The page you selected contains a list that does not exist. It may have been deleted by another user.	Failed	Check if the object exists in Microsoft 365. If it exists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
The specified program requires a newer version of Windows. (Exception from HRESULT: 0x8007047E)	Failed	The connection with SharePoint Online Server is unstable. If this error persists, contact IBM Software Support for help.
Cannot contact web site '[SiteUrl]' or the web site does not support SharePoint Online credentials.	Failed	This error occurs if you have disabled the ability for non-modern (legacy) authentication protocols within your SharePoint Online tenant.
Cannot contact site at the specified URL [SiteURL]. Access to this Web site has been blocked.	Failed	The site collection has been blocked. Contact your SharePoint administrator for help.
The remote server returned an error: (400) Bad Request.	Failed	Invalid request. Contact IBM Software Support for help.

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
The attempted operation is prohibited because it exceeds the list view threshold enforced by the administrator.	Failed	The number of requests has exceeded the list view threshold limit. Contact IBM Software Support for help.
Cannot complete this action. Please try again.	Failed	Invalid SharePoint Online data may exist in your environment. Contact IBM Software Support for help.
Invalid file name.	Failed	Invalid SharePoint Online data may exist in your environment. Contact IBM Software Support for help.
Stream was not readable.	Failed	An unknown error occurred. Contact IBM Software Support for help.
Microsoft.SharePoint.Client.ServerException: Exception of type 'System.ArgumentException' was thrown. Parameter name: value.	Failed	Unexpected exception of the Client API. Contact IBM Software Support for help.
Microsoft.SharePoint.Client.ServerObjectNullReferenceException: Object reference not set to an instance of an object on server. The object is associated with property CurrentUser.	Failed	Unexpected exception of the Client API. Contact IBM Software Support for help.
The request uses too many resources.	Failed	Resource limitation of client API. Contact IBM Software Support for help.
Save conflict.	Failed	Contact IBM Software Support team to ask about using a single thread to restore.
An error occurred while restoring the item. Item Name: {0}. Error: An error occurred when restoring the document, load file failed: The file "{1}" is pulled for editing by {2}.	Failed	Contact IBM Software Support team to ask about using a single thread to restore.

Exchange Online, Teams, and Microsoft 365 Group Mailbox

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
This group may have been removed.	Skipped	Check if this group has been removed from Microsoft 365. If so, you can rerun the scan job so that this group will be removed from the container. You may also contact IBM Software Support for help.

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
Cannot find the mailbox for this email address. The mailbox may have been deleted, or this account may not have a mailbox associated. Please check if the Auto Discovery profile has been enabled to remove the objects that were deleted in Microsoft 365.	Skipped	Check if this mailbox has been deleted from Microsoft 365. If so, you can rerun the scan job so that this mailbox will be removed from the container. You may also contact IBM Software Support for help.
No changes have been detected since the last backup.	Skipped	The backup job is skipped since no emails were sent or received since the last backup.
Microsoft Graph API leveraged by our product only allows a Group/Team to have up to 200 plans. Therefore, the new plans cannot be created during the restore if the number of plans in the destination Group/Team has reached 200.	Failed	In a Microsoft 365 Group or Team, you can have a maximum of 200 plans.
This Group ID does not exist in your Microsoft 365 tenant. This Group may have been deleted from Microsoft 365 and restored from backup data. Since a new Group is created during the restore, the Group ID has changed and needs to be re-scanned by IBM Storage Protect for Cloud to update the registration information.		If you restored this group after it has been deleted from Microsoft 365, this restore job would create a new Group. The Group ID is different. You must rescan the objects in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud to update the group ID in its registration information.
The account used to scan and register this Microsoft 365 Group must have an Exchange Online product license assigned.	Failed	Microsoft API requires an Exchange Online license in Microsoft 365. Assign an Exchange Online license to the Microsoft 365 account that has been used for Auto Discovery.
{0} does not have any owners or members. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud does not protect the groups or teams with no owners or members. Add a user to this group/team if you want to protect it.	Failed	{0} displays the name of the private group or team. IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 must use an existing user to access the private group or team. Therefore, to protect this group or team, add an owner or member into this private group or team.

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
This Microsoft 365 Group has been deleted from Microsoft 365. You can either select the entire group to run the restore, or manually create the group in Microsoft 365 and then run the restore again to restore the selected content.	Failed	This job report comment will appear if the Microsoft 365 Group has been deleted and you selected the objects within this Microsoft 365 Group rather than the group itself to restore.
A mailbox using the same name as the group "{0}" already exists in the destination.	Failed	The email address of this Microsoft 365 Group has been used by another user, security group, or distribution list. You can create a new Microsoft 365 Group with a different name as the destination of an out-of-place restore, or you can select another Microsoft 365 Group as the destination.
The account [{0}] does not have permission to impersonate the requested user. Please add Application Impersonation permission for this account in Exchange admin center (permission>admin roles>add) and try again.	Failed	{0} displays the username. The error message appears because the Auto Discovery job failed to assign the ApplicationImpersonation permission to this account. Add the permission as instructed and then rerun the Auto Discovery job.
Not all items in this folder are backed up successfully. Error: {0}	Failed	Failed to synchronize all items in this folder. This may be due to an unstable network or busy Exchange Server.
You have exceeded the available concurrent connections for your account. Try again once your other requests have completed.	Failed	Exchange Online Server is busy, or the network is unstable. The next backup job will automatically include failed objects. If these objects still fail to be backed up, contact IBM Software Support.
The server cannot service this request right now. Try again later.	Failed	
Too many concurrent connections opened. Cannot open mailbox.	Failed	

Common

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
Cannot find the service account "{0}" in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud. To synchronize new service accounts, either run a one-time scan job in Auto Discovery or wait a scheduled scan job to complete.	Failed	You may get this message when a synchronization issue occurred. Run the scan job in Auto Discovery to fix the synchronization issue and then run the backup job again.
The service account "{0}" or account pool user used for running job does not have Project Online license in Microsoft 365.	Failed	Assign the Project Online license to the user who is used to back up the Project Online site collections in Microsoft 365.
The specified mailbox may be expired.	Failed	Check if the specific mailbox has a license.
Cannot find the mailbox for this email address. The mailbox may have been deleted, or this account may not have a mailbox associated. Please check if the Auto Discovery profile has been enabled to remove the objects that were deleted in Microsoft 365.	Failed	Check if the specific mailbox still exists in Microsoft 365 or if the user has a mailbox associated.
The mailbox is temporarily unavailable. The mailbox database may be offline, corrupt, shutting down, or exhibiting other conditions.	Failed	You can try to access the mailbox first. If the mailbox cannot be accessed, contact Microsoft Support; if the mailbox can be accessed, wait for the next backup job to automatically include this mailbox for backup.
Cannot back up the specified data from Exchange Online server. The server is busy now.	Failed	This may be due to a throttling issue. You can wait for the next backup job to back up this mailbox.
Cannot connect to the Exchange Online server. The network connection is not stable, or the credentials used to scan the mailboxes are incorrect.	Failed	Check the network connection and the credentials of the user who is used to scan the mailbox.
The Microsoft 365 user credentials specified for scanning mailboxes cannot be used to connect the Exchange Online server. The user may not have a mailbox.	Failed	Check if the user who is used to scan the mailboxes has a mailbox associated.
Cannot connect to the mailbox. The Microsoft 365 account does not have permission to access the mailbox.	Failed	Check if the user who is used to scan the mailbox has permission or not.

Job Report Comment	Status	Causes and Solutions
Cannot connect to the device due to network issues.	Failed	Check your device and the storage configurations, especially when your device is FTP/SFTP
There is no data in the backup scope to protect. You can go to the Auto Discovery interface in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud portal to review your rules and include additional objects.	Failed	
Cannot find the service account for the destination node. Please configure a service account in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud and then try again.	Failed	The service account may have been deleted from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud. Go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure the service account and run the Auto Discovery job to scan the object into the system.
Cannot find the service account for the source node. Please configure a service account in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud, and then try again.	Failed	The service account may have been deleted from IBM Storage Protect for Cloud. Go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure the service account and run the Auto Discovery job to scan the object into the system.
Cannot find a service account or an app profile for this mailbox. Please go to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud to configure an account or profile with access to this mailbox.	Failed	Go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a service account or an app profile with the account that has access to the mailbox.
There is no available service account, app profile, or account pool for this Microsoft 365 tenant in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud. Please configure a service account or an app profile with required permissions in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud, and then try again.	Failed	Go to the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a service account or an app profile with required permissions to this tenant, and then retry the backup.
The device currently being used has no free space.	Failed	You can expand your device storage space or adjust the retention time for the data in your storage.
The custom storage location is not available. Check your storage configurations and status.	Failed	The custom device's credentials may be incorrect, or you changed the device location.

Chapter 29. Troubleshooting

This troubleshooting guide is aimed at addressing unexpected issues and errors that you may encounter when using IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

CO-IncorrectUserNameOrPassword

Issue:

A site failed in backup with the following error code:

- **CO-IncorrectUserNameOrPassword**

Details:

The user credentials of the service account or account pool users may have been updated.

Solution:

You need to verify the user credentials provided to the service account profile or account pool users in the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface. Then, you can wait for the subsequent backup job and monitor the status.

CO-NotFound

Issue:

The object failed in backup with the following error code:

- **CO-NotFound**

Details:

The object to back up may have been deleted. Deleted or corrupted objects cannot be retrieved.

Solution:

Please check if the object exists, and whether it can be displayed or used properly. Then, you can wait for the subsequent backup job and monitor the status. If the error persists, contact [IBM Software Support](#).

CO-Throttling

Issue:

Some items failed in backup with the following error code:

- **CO-Throttling**

Details:

This is the error code for 429 throttling issues.

Solution:

Due to the throttling control by Microsoft during weekday daytime hours, we recommend that you schedule backups outside business hours and consider reducing the frequency of backups as necessary during the workweek.

We also recommend you configure an app profile for your tenant when you are using the service account authentication for Auto Discovery. Therefore, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 backup services will switch to the [Hybrid Approach](#) for data protection. If you are OK with the data support status in app context (See the [Default/Custom App Profile](#) column for the support status of each service type), we strongly recommend that you use app profile authentication for both Auto Discovery and data protection.

Under the condition of service account authentication, you can also configure the account pool to distribute the requests in case of being throttled or blocked. For more information on configuring an

account pool, refer to [Manage Microsoft 365 Account Pool](#) and [How Many Accounts Should be Added into an Account Pool?](#).

If you need additional assistance, contact [IBM Software Support](#).

SP-CannotCreateSubsite

Issue:

A file failed in backup with the following error code:

- **SP-CannotCreateSubsite**

Details:

Your tenant setting does not allow the creation of subsites, so the subsite cannot be restored.

Solution:

You must update the tenant settings to enable the creation of subsites and try to restore them again.

Follow the steps below to enable the creation of subsites at the tenant level:

1. Sign in to the SharePoint admin center with a Microsoft 365 SharePoint administrator role.
2. Click **Settings** on the left panel.
3. In the **Settings** page, scroll down to the bottom and click **classic settings page**.
4. In the classic **Settings** page, find the **Subsite Creation** field and select the **Enable subsite creation for all sites** option.
5. Click **OK** to save your changes.

SP-FileBackupFailedDueToVirusScanner

Issue:

A file failed in backup with the following error code:

- **SP-FileBackupFailedDueToVirusScanner**

Details:

SharePoint virus scanner detected invalid information or sensitive code in the file and prevented it from being downloaded. Basically, this file also cannot be downloaded in SharePoint as well. You can check the file status in SharePoint.

Solution:

To dismiss this error code, you can delete the file from SharePoint, or move this file to a dedicated folder and contact [IBM Software Support](#) to configure a filter to exclude the folder from backup.

SP-IRMProtectedFileFailed

Issue:

An IRM protected file failed in the backup with the following error code:

- **SP-IRMProtectedFileFailed**

Details:

The super user's symmetric key configured for the tenant in **Backup Settings** is invalid. Therefore, the backup job failed to decrypt this IRM-protected file for backup.

Solution:

Check the super user configuration in **Backup Settings** and watch out for the status of the subsequent backup jobs. For details on configuring backup settings and super users, refer to [Chapter 12, "Configure Backup Settings,"](#) on page 67.

SP-PDFBackupFailedDueToIRM

Issue:

A PDF file failed in the backup with the following error code:

- **SP-PDFBackupFailedDueToIRM**

Details:

The PDF file is encrypted with non-SharePoint encryption, and the library it resides in has enabled IRM settings. Therefore, this PDF cannot be downloaded and backed up.

Solution:

You can remove the IRM settings of this library or move this file to a library without IRM settings enabled. After that, you can monitor the subsequent backup jobs for the backup status of this file.

SP-SiteLocked

Issue:

A site is skipped from the backup with the following error code:

- **SP-SiteLocked**

Details:

This site is locked and cannot be backed up.

Solution:

The locked site is inaccessible. Please check the status of your site. If you want to back up this site, you must unlock it first. It will be automatically included in the subsequent backup job. If you want to dismiss this error, you can remove this object from the container through the **IBM Storage Protect for Cloud > Microsoft & Salesforce > Auto Discovery > Containers** page.

SP-SiteNotExist

Issue:

The site was skipped from backup with the following error code:

- **SP-SiteNotExist**

Details:

The site may have been removed from your Microsoft 365 environment.

Solution:

You can go to Auto Discovery in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to rescan and update the site status. For detailed instructions, refer to [Manage Scan Profiles](#).

SP-SkipBackupRecordingsFolder

Issue:

The Recordings folder that stores Teams meeting recordings was skipped from backup:

- **SP-SkipBackupRecordingsFolder**

Details:

The **Back up Recordings folder** option in the **Backup Settings** is deselected. Therefore, the Recordings folder that stores the Teams meeting recordings has been excluded from backup. For details on the Recordings folder in OneDrive or SharePoint site, refer to the Microsoft article: [Use OneDrive for Business and SharePoint or Stream for meeting recordings](#).

If you want to back up the Recordings folder, go to **Settings > Backup Settings** to select the **Back up Recordings folder** option.

SP-WebPartNotExist

Issue:

An item failed in the backup with the following error code:

- **SP-WebPartNotExist**

Details:

While backing up the item, the Web parts on the corresponding page may have errors.

Solution:

Check all Web parts on this page to see if they are working properly and try to fix them. Then, you can wait for the subsequent backup job and monitor the status.

If you need additional assistance, contact [IBM Software Support](#).

Chapter 30. Support List

The following table details the appendices included in this document:

Note: We list all the data types that have been covered in our test for each service. If you do not find the data type that you are interested in, you can consult our consult the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Team at the following website: www.ibm.com/support support team.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Auto discovery scan profiles created after July 2023 release will only use app profile authentication. The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs for protecting objects scanned in app context (app profile authentication) will use app profile authentication only, except for Project Online. For the supported or unsupported data types, refer to the **Default/Custom App Profile** column in the tables below. For the support list of Project Online, refer to [“Project Online Data Types”](#) on page 199.

Appendix	Description
“SharePoint Sites Data Types” on page 172	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of SharePoint Online sites in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365. The support information also applies to the Project Online sites and the team sites of Microsoft 365 Groups and Teams.
Modern Team Site Data Types	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of Modern Team Site.
Project Online Data Types	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of Project Online.
Exchange Online Data Types	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of Exchange Online.
Public Folders Data Types	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of Public Folders.
Microsoft 365 Groups Data Types	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of Microsoft 365 Groups.
Teams Data Types	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of Teams.
“Yammer Data Types” on page 252	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of Yammer.
“OneDrive for Business Data Types” on page 255	Lists the supported and unsupported data types of OneDrive for Business.
Document-Related Data Types	Lists the supported and unsupported document-related data types.
“Power BI Data Types” on page 274	Lists the data types and limitations of Power BI backup service.
“Power Automate Data Types” on page 274	Lists the supported and unsupported attributes of Power Automate flows.
Power Apps Data Types	Lists the data types and limitations of Power Apps backup service.
Restore Options for Different Object Types	Lists the supported and unsupported restore options upon different object types.

Appendix	Description
“Restore Conflict Resolutions” on page 283	Lists the available container level conflict resolutions, content level conflict resolution, and app conflict resolutions for each object type.

SharePoint Sites Data Types

The table below lists the supported and unsupported SharePoint Sites data types in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

For the document-related data, refer to [“Document-Related Data Types” on page 257](#).

Site Collection Settings

Data Type		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account
Recycle bin		Unsupported	Unsupported
Search Result Sources		Unsupported	Unsupported
Search Result Types		Unsupported	Unsupported
Search Query Rules		Unsupported	Unsupported
Search Schema		Unsupported	Unsupported
Search Settings	Enter a Search Center URL	Supported	Supported
	Which search results page should query be sent to?	Supported	Supported
Search Configuration Import		Supported	Supported
Search Configuration Export		Unsupported	Unsupported
Site collection features		Supported	Supported
Site hierarchy		Unsupported	Unsupported
Search Engine Sitemap Settings		Supported	Supported
Search engine optimization settings	Verify ownership of this site with search engines	Supported	Supported
	Consolidate link popularity with canonical URLs	Supported	Supported
Site collection navigation	Navigation Enabled	Supported	Supported
	Security Trimming	Supported	Supported
	Audience Targeting	Supported	Supported
Site collection audit settings	Audit Log Trimming	Supported	Supported
	Documents and Items	Supported	Supported
	Lists, Libraries, and Sites	Supported	Supported
Audit log reports		Supported	Supported
Portal site connection		Unsupported	Supported

Data Type		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account
Content Type Policy Templates		Supported	Supported
Storage Metrics		Unsupported	Unsupported
Site collection app permissions		Supported	Supported
Record declaration settings (With in place record management feature activated)	Record Restrictions	Supported	Supported
	Record Declaration Availability	Supported	Supported
	Declaration Roles	Supported	Supported
Site Policies		Unsupported	Supported
Content type service application error log		Supported	Supported
Site collection output cache	Output Cache	Supported	Supported
	Default Page Output Cache Profile	Supported	Supported
	Page Output Cache Policy	Supported	Supported
	Debug Cache Information	Supported	Supported
Popularity and Search Reports		Unsupported	Unsupported
Content type publishing	Refresh All Published Content Types	Supported	Supported
	Content type publishing error log	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Hubs	Supported	Supported
Variations Settings	Site, List, and Page Creation Behavior	Supported	Supported
	Recreate Deleted Target Page	Supported	Supported
	Update Target Page Web Parts	Supported	Supported
	Notification	Supported	Supported
Variation labels		Supported	Supported
Variation logs		Supported	Supported
Note: The Row ID of the items cannot be kept. Therefore, the ranking in the restore destination may be different.			
Translatable columns		Supported	Supported
Suggested Content Browser Locations		Supported	Supported
Document ID Settings	Assign Document IDs	Supported	Supported
	Document ID Lookup Search Scope	Supported	Supported
HTML Field Security	Allow external iframes	Unsupported	Unsupported

Data Type		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account
SharePoint Designer Settings	Allow Site Owners and Designers to use SharePoint Designer in this Site Collection	Supported	Supported
	Allow Site Owners and Designers to Detach Pages from the Site Definition	Supported	Supported
	Allow Site Owners and Designers to Customize Master Pages and Page Layouts	Supported	Supported
	Allow Site Owners and Designers to See the Hidden URL structure of their Web Site	Supported	Supported
Site collection health checks		Partially Supported	Partially Supported
Site collection upgrade		Unsupported	Unsupported

Site Settings

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Users and Permissions	People and groups	Supported	Supported	
	Site permissions	Supported	Supported	
	Site collection administrators (Top-level site)	Supported	Supported	
	Site app permissions	Supported	Supported	
Web Designer Galleries	Site columns	Supported	Supported	
	Site content types	Supported	Supported	
	Web parts (Top-level site)	Supported	Supported	
	List templates (Top-level site)	Supported	Supported	
	Master pages and page layouts	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	The Modified by column value becomes SharePoint App after being restored.
	Theme (Top-level site)	Supported	Supported	
	Solutions (Top-level site)	Supported	Supported	
	Composed looks	Supported	Supported	

Data Types				Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Site Adminis- tration	Regional settings	Time Zone		Supported	Supported	
		Region	Locale	Supported	Supported	The existing Locale setting in the destination will not be updated.
			Sort Order	Supported	Supported	
			Set Your Calendar	Supported	Supported	
			Enable an Alternate Calendar	Supported	Supported	
			Define Your Work Week	Supported	Supported	
			Time Format	Supported	Supported	
			Subsite Settings	Supported	Supported	

Data Types			Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Site Adminis- tration	Language Settings	Default Language	Supported	Supported	
		Alternate language(s)	Supported	Supported	
		Overwrite Translations	Unsupported	Supported	
	Site libraries and lists		Supported	Supported	
	User alerts		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	RSS	Site Collection RSS	Unsupported	Supported	
		Enable RSS	Supported	Supported	
		Advanced Settings	Supported	Supported	
	Sites and workspaces		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Workflow settings		Unsupported	Supported	
	Site Closure and Deletion	Site Closure	Supported	Supported	
		Site Deletion	Supported	Supported	
		Site Policy	Unsupported	Supported	
	Site output cache	Page Output Cache Profile	Supported	Supported	
	Term store management		Supported	Supported	
	Popularity Trends		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Content and structure		Supported	Supported	
	Manage catalog connections		Supported	Supported	
	Content and structure logs		Supported	Supported	
	Site variation settings		Supported	Supported	
	Translation Status		Supported	Supported	
	Content Organizer Settings	Redirect Users to the Drop Off Library	Supported	Supported	
		Sending to Another Site	Supported	Supported	
		Folder Partitioning	Supported	Supported	
		Duplicate Submissions	Supported	Supported	
		Preserving Context	Supported	Supported	
		Rule Managers	Supported	Supported	
		Submission Points	Supported	Supported	
	Content Organizer Rules		Supported	Supported	

Data Types			Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Search	Result Sources		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Result Types		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Query Rules		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Schema		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Search Settings	Enter a Search Center URL	Supported	Supported	
		Which search results page should query be sent to?	Supported	Supported	
		Configure Search Navigation	Supported	Supported	
	Searchable columns		Partially Supported	Partially Supported	The SharePoint Server Publishing Infrastructure site collection feature must be activated.
	Search and offline availability	Indexing Site Content	Supported	Supported	
		Indexing ASPX Page Content	Unsupported	Supported	
		Offline Client Availability	Supported	Supported	
		Reindex site	Supported	Supported	
	Configuration Import		Supported	Supported	
	Configuration Export		Unsupported	Unsupported	
Communit y Adminis tration (root site)	Manage Discussions		Supported	Supported	
	Manage Categories Note: The Categories list will have duplicate items.		Supported	Supported	
	Manage Members		Partially Supported	Partially Supported	The community members of the Discussion List will not be restored to another tenant.
	Communit y Settings	Established Date	Supported	Supported	
		Auto-approval for permission requests	Supported	Supported	
		Reporting of offensive content	Supported	Supported	

Data Types				Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
	Reputation Settings	Rating settings		Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Member achievements point system		Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Achievement level points		Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Achievement level representation		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Manage Reported Posts Note: You can go to Community settings and select the Enable reporting of offensive content option to enable this feature.		Unsupported	Unsupported		
Look and Feel	Design Manager	Welcome		Supported	Supported	
		Manage Device Channels	Supported	Supported		
		Upload Design Files	Supported	Supported		
		Edit Master Pages	Supported	Supported		
		Edit Display Templates	Supported	Supported		
		Edit Page Layouts	Supported	Supported		
		Publish and Apply Design	Supported	Supported		
	Master page	Site Master Page		Supported	Supported	
		System Master Page		Supported	Supported	
		Theme		Supported	Supported	
		Alternate CSS URL		Supported	Supported	
	Title, description , and logo	Title and Description		Supported	Supported	
		Logo and Description		Supported	Supported	
	Page layouts and site templates	Subsite Templates		Supported	Supported	
		Page Layouts		Supported	Supported	
		New Page Default Settings		Supported	Supported	
	Welcome Page			Supported	Supported	
	Device Channels			Supported	Supported	

Data Types			Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Look and Feel	Tree view	Enable Quick Launch	Supported	Supported	
		Enable Tree View	Supported	Supported	
	Change the look		Supported	Supported	
	Import Design Package		Supported	Supported	
	Navigation	Global Navigation	Supported	Supported	
		Current Navigation	Supported	Supported	
		Structural Navigation: Sorting	Supported	Supported	
		Structural Navigation: Editing and Sorting	Supported	Supported	The Recent navigation will be updated according to the order of objects being restored.
		Show and Hide Ribbon	Supported	Supported	
	Image Renditions		Supported	Supported	
Site Actions	Manage site features		Supported	Supported	
	Reset to site definition		Supported	Supported	
	Delete this site		Supported	Supported	
Hold	Hold Reports		Supported	Supported	
	Holds		Supported	Supported	
	Discover and hold content	Search Criteria	Supported	Supported	
		Local Hold or Export	Supported	Supported	
		Relevant Hold	Supported	Supported	

List/Library Settings

Data Types			Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Title, description, and navigation	Name		Partially Supported	Partially Supported	The name will not be updated if a list/library with the same URL exists in the destination.
	Description		Supported	Supported	
	Navigation		Supported	Supported	
	Survey Options	Show user names in survey results?	Supported	Supported	
		Allow multiple responses?	Unsupported	Supported	
	Group Calendar Options	Use this calendar to share member's schedule?	Unsupported	Supported	
Versioning settings	Content Approval		Supported	Supported	Note that the Approval Status column values cannot be restored.
	Document Version History	No versioning	Supported	Supported	
		Create major versions	Supported	Supported	
		Create major and minor (draft) versions	Supported	Supported	
		Keep the following number of major versions	Supported	Supported	
		Keep drafts for the following number of major versions	Supported	Supported	
	Draft Item Security		Supported	Supported	
	Require Check Out		Supported	Supported	

Data Types			Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Advanced settings	Content Types		Supported	Supported	
	Document Template		Supported	Supported	
	Opening Documents in the Browser		Unsupported	Supported	
	Custom Send To Destination	Destination name	Unsupported	Supported	
		URL	Unsupported	Supported	
	Folders		Supported	Supported	
	Item-level Permissions	Read all items	Supported	Supported	
		Read items that were created by the user	Supported	Supported	
		Create and edit all items	Supported	Supported	
		Create items and edit items that were created by the user	Supported	Supported	
		None	Supported	Supported	
	Search		Supported	Supported	
	Index Non-Default Views		Supported	Supported	
	Reindex Document Library		Supported	Supported	
	Offline Client Availability		Unsupported	Supported	
	Site Assets Library		Supported	Supported	
	Quick Edit		Unsupported	Supported	
	Dialogs		Unsupported	Supported	
	Automatic Index Management		Unsupported	Supported	
Validation settings	Formula		Supported	Supported	
	User Message		Supported	Supported	
Column default value settings			Supported	Supported	
Manage item scheduling			Supported	Supported	
Rating settings			Supported	Supported	
Audience targeting settings	Enable Audience Targeting		Supported	Supported	
	Enable Classic Audience Targeting		Supported	Supported	

Data Types		Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Metadata navigation settings	Configure Navigation Hierarchies	Supported	Supported	
	Configure Key Filters	Supported	Supported	
	Configure automatic column indexing for this list	Supported	Supported	
Catalog Settings		Partially Supported	Supported	
Save document library as template		Supported	Supported	
Manage files which have no checked-in version		Unsupported	Supported	
Workflow Settings (see workflow for more details)		Unsupported	Supported	
Generate file plan report		Supported	Supported	
Enterprise Metadata and Keywords Settings		Supported	Supported	
Information management policy settings		Unsupported	Supported	
Permissions for this document library	Group	Supported	Supported	
	User	Supported	Supported	
	Role Assignments	Supported	Supported	
RSS Setting		Unsupported	Unsupported	
Calendar View		Supported	Supported	Mobile list simple view is unsupported
Custom View in SharePoint Designer		Supported	Supported	
Datasheet View		Supported	Supported	
Gantt View		Supported	Supported	
Standard View		Supported	Supported	Mobile list simple view is unsupported
Public View		Supported	Supported	
Personal View		Unsupported	Unsupported	

Admin Center

Data Types		Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Apps	App Catalog Site Collection	Supported	Supported
BCS		Unsupported	Unsupported
Info path		Unsupported	Unsupported
Records management		Unsupported	Unsupported

Data Types				Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Search				Unsupported	Unsupported
Secure Store				Unsupported	Unsupported
Site Collection				Supported	Supported
Term Store	Term Group	General	Group Name	Supported	Supported
			Description	Supported	Supported
			Group Managers	Unsupported	Unsupported
			Distributors	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Term Set	General	Term Set Name	Supported	Supported
			Description	Supported	Supported
			Owner	Supported	Supported
			Contact	Supported	Supported
			Stakeholders	Unsupported	Supported
			Submission Policy	Supported	Supported
		Intended Use	Available for Tagging	Supported	Supported
			Use this Term Set for Site Navigation	Supported	Supported
			Use this Term Set for Faceted Navigation	Supported	Supported
		Custom Sort	Custom Sort Order	Supported	Supported
		Term-Driven Pages	Target Page Settings	Supported	Supported
			Catalog Item Page Settings	Supported	Supported
		Custom Properties	Properties	Supported	Supported

Data Types				Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Term Store	Term	General	Available for Tagging	Supported	Supported
			Language	Supported	Supported
			Description	Supported	Supported
			Default Label	Supported	Supported
			Other Labels	Supported	Supported
		Navigation	Navigation Node Title	Supported	Supported
			Navigation Hover Text	Supported	Supported
			Visibility in Menus	Supported	Supported
			Simple Link or Header	Supported	Supported
			Term-Driven Page with Friendly URL	Supported	Supported
			Associated Folder	Supported	Supported
		Term-Driven Pages	Target Page Settings	Supported	Supported
			Category Image	Supported	Supported
			Catalog Item Page Settings	Supported	Supported
		Faceted Navigation	Refiner	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Custom Properties	Shared Properties	Supported	Supported
			Local Properties	Supported	Supported
User profiles				Unsupported	Unsupported

Features

Note that the features cannot be kept the same as the backup data if its restore destination is a site with a different template.

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Site Collection Features	Aggregated Business Calendar	Supported	Supported
	Content Type Syndication Hub	Supported	Supported
	Cross-Site Collection Publishing	Supported	Supported
	Custom Site Collection Help	Supported	Supported
	Disposition Approval Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Document ID Service	Supported	Supported
	Document Sets	Supported	Supported
	Duet End User Help Collection	Supported	Supported
	Duet Enterprise Reports Content Types	Supported	Supported
	In Place Records Management	Supported	Supported
	Library and Folder Based Retention	Supported	Supported
	Limited-access user permission lockdown mode	Supported	Supported
	Open Documents in Client Applications by Default	Supported	Supported
	Project Server Approval Content Type	Supported	Supported
	Project Web App Permission for Excel Web App Refresh	Supported	Supported
	Project Web App Ribbon	Supported	Supported
	Project Web App Settings	Supported	Supported
	Publishing Approval Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Reporting	Supported	Supported
	Reports and Data Search Support	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Site Collection Features	Sample Proposal	Supported	Supported
	Search Engine Sitemap	Supported	Supported
	Search Server Web Parts and Templates	Supported	Supported
	SharePoint 2007 Workflows	Supported	Supported
	SharePoint Server Enterprise Site Collection features	Supported	Supported
	SharePoint Server Publishing Infrastructure	Supported	Supported
	SharePoint Server Standard Site Collection features	Supported	Supported
	Site Policy	Supported	Supported
	Three-state workflow	Supported	Supported
	Video and Rich Media	Supported	Supported
	Workflows	Supported	Supported
Site Features	Access App	Supported	Supported
	Announcement Tiles	Supported	Supported
	Community Site Feature	Supported	Supported
	Content Organizer	Supported	Supported
	Duet Enterprise - SAP Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Duet Enterprise Reporting	Supported	Supported
	Duet Enterprise Site Branding	Supported	Supported
	External System Events	Supported	Supported
	Following Content	Supported	Supported
	Getting Started	Supported	Supported
	Getting Started with Project Web App	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Site Features	Hold	Supported	Supported
	Metadata Navigation and Filtering	Supported	Supported
	Minimal Download Strategy	Supported	Supported
	Mobile Browser View	Supported	Supported
	Offline Synchronization for External Lists	Supported	Supported
	Project Functionality	Supported	Supported
	Project Proposal Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Project Web App Connectivity	Supported	Supported
	SAP Workflow Web Parts	Supported	Supported
	Search Config Data Content Types	Supported	Supported
	Search Config Data Site Columns	Supported	Supported
	Search Config List Instance Feature	Supported	Supported
	Search Config Template Feature	Supported	Supported
	SharePoint Server Enterprise Site features	Supported	Supported
	SharePoint Server Publishing	Supported	Supported
	SharePoint Server Standard Site features	Supported	Supported
	Site Feed	Supported	Supported
	Site Mailbox	Supported	Supported
	Site Notebook	Supported	Supported
	Team Collaboration Lists	Supported	Supported
	Wiki Page Home Page	Supported	Supported
	Workflow Task Content Type	Supported	Supported

Templates

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Site Collection Templates	Collaboration	Team Site	Supported	Supported
		Blog	Supported	Supported
		Developer Site	Supported	Supported
		Project Site	Supported	Supported
		Community Site	Supported	Supported
	Enterprise	Document Center	Supported	Supported
		eDiscovery Center	Supported	Supported
		Records Center	Supported	Supported
		Team Site-SharePoint Online Configuration Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
		Business Intelligence Center	Unsupported	Supported
		Compliance Policy Center Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
		Enterprise Search Center	Supported	Supported
		Enterprise Wiki	Supported	Supported
		My Site Host Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
		Community Portal	Supported	Supported
		Basic Search Center	Supported	Supported
		Visio Process Repository	Supported	Supported
	Publishing	Publishing Portal	Supported	Supported
	Communication Site		Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Sub-Site Templates	Collaboration	Team Site	Supported	Supported
		Blog	Partially Supported	Partially Supported
		Project Site	Supported	Supported
		Community Site	Supported	Supported
	Enterprise	Document Center	Supported	Supported
		Records Center	Supported	Supported
		Business Intelligence Center Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
		Enterprise Search Center Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
		Basic Search Center	Supported	Supported
		Visio Process Repository	Supported	Supported
		Publishing Site	Supported	Supported
	Publishing Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Publishing Site with Workflow	Unsupported	Supported
		Enterprise Wiki	Supported	Supported
	Duet Enterprise	SAP Workflow Site	Unsupported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Normal List Templates	Announcements	Supported	Supported
	Asset Library	Supported	Supported
	Calendar	Supported	Supported
	Contacts	Supported	Supported
	Custom List	Supported	Supported
	Custom List in Datasheet View	Supported	Supported
	Customized Template Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
	Data Connection Library	Supported	Supported
	Discussion Board Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
	Document Library	Supported	Supported
	External List	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Form Library	Supported	Supported
	Import Spreadsheet Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
	Issue Tracking	Supported	Supported
	Links	Supported	Supported
	Picture Library	Supported	Supported
	Promoted Links	Supported	Supported
	Record Library	Supported	Supported
	Related Actions List Note: This data type does not exist in the GCC High environment.	Supported	Supported
	Report Library	Supported	Supported
	Survey	Supported	Supported
	Tasks	Supported	Supported
	Wikipage Library	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Design List Templates	AppData	Supported	Supported
	Badges	Supported	Supported
	Cache Profiles	Supported	Supported
	Composed looks	Supported	Supported
	Content type publishing error log	Supported	Supported
	Converted Forms	Supported	Supported
	Device Channels	Supported	Supported
	Form Templates	Supported	Supported
	FrontPage Data Sources	Supported	Supported
	Images	Supported	Supported
	List Template Gallery	Supported	Supported
	Long-Running Operation Status	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Maintenance Log Library	Supported	Supported
	Master Page Gallery	Supported	Supported
	Notification List	Supported	Supported
	Hold Reports	Supported	Supported
	Hold	Supported	Supported
	Pages	Supported	Supported
	Project Policy Item List	Supported	Supported
	Quick Deploy Items	Supported	Supported
	Relationships List	Supported	Supported
	Reports List	Supported	Supported
	Search Config List	Supported	Supported
	Site Assets	Supported	Supported
	Site Pages	Supported	Supported
	Solution Gallery	Supported	Supported
	Style Library	Supported	Supported
	Suggested Content Browser Locations	Supported	Supported
	Taxonomy Hidden List	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Theme Gallery	Supported	Supported
	Translation Package	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Design List Templates	Translation Status	Supported	Supported
	User Information List	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Variation Labels	Supported	Supported
	Variation logs	Supported	Supported
	Web Part Gallery	Supported	Supported
	Workflow Tasks	Supported	Supported
	No Code Public Workflows	Unsupported	Unsupported
	No Code Workflows	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Workflow History	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Nintex Workflow	Unsupported	Unsupported
	MFSVC	Unsupported	Unsupported
	MicroFeed	Unsupported	Unsupported
	AppData Catalog	Unsupported	Unsupported
	SharingLinks	Unsupported	Unsupported
	TaxonomyHiddenList	Unsupported	Unsupported

Web Parts

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Blog	Blog Archives	Supported	Supported
	Blog Notifications	Supported	Supported
	Blog Tools	Supported	Supported
Business Data	Business Data Actions	Supported	Supported
	Business Data Connectivity Filter	Supported	Supported
	Business Data Item	Supported	Supported
	Business Data Item Builder	Supported	Supported
	Business Data List	Supported	Supported
	Business Data Related List	Supported	Supported
	Excel Web Access	Supported	Supported
	Indicator Details	Supported	Supported
	Status List	Supported	Supported
	Visio Web Access	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Community	About this community	Supported	Supported
	Join	Supported	Supported
	My membership	Supported	Supported
	Tools	Supported	Supported
	What's happening	Supported	Supported
Content Rollup	Categories	Supported	Supported
	Content Query	Supported	Supported
	Content Search	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Project Summary	Supported	Supported
	Relevant Documents	Supported	Supported
	RSS Viewer	Supported	Supported
	Site Aggregator	Supported	Supported
	Sites in Category	Supported	Supported
	Summary Links	Supported	Supported
	Table Of Contents	Partially Supported	Partially Supported
	Term Property	Supported	Supported
	Timeline	Supported	Supported
	WSRP Viewer	Supported	Supported
	XML Viewer	Supported	Supported
Document Sets	Document Set Contents	Supported	Supported
	Document Set Properties	Supported	Supported
Duet Enterprise	Aggregated Business Calendar	Supported	Supported
	Documents	Supported	Supported
	Link Viewer	Supported	Unsupported
	My SAP Workflow Tasks	Supported	Supported
	Task Decision Makers	Supported	Supported
	Task Details	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Filters	Apply Filters Button	Supported	Supported
	Choice Filter	Supported	Supported
	Current User Filter	Supported	Supported
	Date Filter	Supported	Supported
	Page Field Filter	Supported	Supported
	Query String (URL) Filter	Supported	Supported
	SharePoint List Filter	Supported	Supported
	SQL Server Analysis Services Filter	Supported	Supported
	Text Filter	Supported	Supported
Forms	HTML Form Web Part	Supported	Supported
	InfoPath Form Web Part	Supported	Supported
Media and Content	Content Editor	Supported	Supported
	Get started with your site	Supported	Supported
	Image Viewer	Supported	Supported
	Media Web Part	Supported	Supported
	Page Viewer	Supported	Supported
	Picture Library Slideshow Web Part	Supported	Supported
	Script Editor	Supported	Supported
	Silverlight Web Part	Supported	Supported
Search	Find by Document ID	Supported	Supported
	Refinement	Supported	Supported
	Search Box	Supported	Supported
	Search Navigation	Supported	Supported
	Search Results	Supported	Supported
	Taxonomy Refinement Panel	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Search-Driven Content Note: The Recently Changed Items and Wiki Pages both display real-time content and cannot keep data in the backup.	Catalog-Item Reuse	Supported	Supported
	Items Matching a Tag	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Pages	Supported	Supported
	Pictures	Supported	Supported
	Popular Items	Supported	Supported
	Recently Changed Items	Supported	Supported
	Recommended Items	Supported	Supported
	Videos	Supported	Supported
	Web Pages	Supported	Supported
	Wiki Pages	Supported	Supported
Social Collaboration	Announcement Tiles	Supported	Supported
	Contact Details	Supported	Supported
	Note Board	Supported	Supported
	Organization Browser	Supported	Supported
	Site Feed	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Site Users	Supported	Supported
	Tag Cloud	Supported	Supported
	User Tasks	Supported	Supported

Others

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Alert	Alert Configuration	Alert Title	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Change Type	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Delivery Method	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Send Alerts for These Changes	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Send Alerts To	Unsupported	Unsupported
		When to Send Alerts	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Alert Level	Alert on Document/Item	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Alert on Folder	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Alert on List/Library	Unsupported	Unsupported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
App	Provider Host App	Unsupported	Unsupported
	SharePoint Host App	Supported	Supported
Solution	User Solution	Supported	Supported
Discussion Board	Folder version	Unsupported	Unsupported

Hidden Lists

The following lists will not be included for backup by default. If you want to include the hidden lists, you can contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) for assistance.

- If a list or library is set to Hidden and the list or library is empty, the backup job will not include such hidden lists or libraries by default.
- Special lists, such as,
 - User Information
 - Workflow
 - wfpub
 - appdata
 - Workflow History
 - MicroFeed
 - SharingLinks
 - WebTemplateExtensionsList
 - Nintex Workflow
- The SYSTEM lists whose URL end with:

Relative URL	Title
/Lists/TaxonomyHiddenList	TaxonomyHiddenList
/Lists/ContentTypeSyncLog	Content type publishing error log
/Long Running Operation Status	Long Running Operation Status

The ghost files in the CATALOG lists whose URLs end with:

Relative URL	Title
/Style Library	Style Library
/_catalogs/masterpage	Master Page Gallery
/_catalogs/theme	Theme Gallery
/_catalogs/wp	Web Part Gallery

Modern Team Site Data Types

The table below shows the specific data types of Modern Team Site that are supported or unsupported in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

<i>Table 2. Data Types</i>				
Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Home page	Page Details	Thumbnail	Supported	Supported
	Page Layout	Layout Options	Supported	Supported
		Section background	Supported	Supported

Table 2. Data Types (continued)

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Web part	Text	Supported	Supported
	Image	Supported	Supported
	File viewer	Supported	Supported
	Link	Supported	Supported
	Embed	Supported	Supported
	Highlighted content	Supported	Supported
	Bing Maps	Supported	Supported
	Code Snippet	Supported	Supported
	Countdown Timer	Supported	Supported
	Divider	Supported	Supported
	Document Library	Supported	Supported
	Events	Supported	Supported
	Group Calendar	Supported	Supported
	Hero	Supported	Supported
	Image Gallery	Supported	Supported
	Kindle Instant Preview	Supported	Supported
	List	Supported	Supported
	Markdown	Supported	Supported
	Microsoft Forms Note: The restore of this Web part cannot restore the connected forms.	Supported	Supported
	Microsoft PowerApps	Supported	Supported
	News	Supported	Supported
	Page properties	Supported	Supported
	People	Supported	Supported
	Power BI	Supported	Supported
	Quick chart	Supported	Supported
	Quick links	Supported	Supported
	Recent documents	Supported	Supported
	Site activity	Supported	Supported
	Sites	Supported	Supported
	Spacer	Supported	Supported

Table 2. Data Types (continued)

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Web part	Stream (preview)	Supported	Supported
	Twitter (preview)	Supported	Supported
	Weather	Supported	Supported
	Yammer	Supported	Supported
	YouTube	Supported	Supported
	Asana	Supported	Supported
	Bitbucket	Supported	Supported
	Bitbucket Server	Supported	Supported
	Button	Supported	Supported
	Call to action	Supported	Supported
	Conversation	Supported	Supported
	Github	Supported	Supported
	Github Enterprise	Supported	Supported
	Google Analytics	Supported	Supported
	Jira	Supported	Supported
	Microsoft 365 Connections	Supported	Supported
	Planner	Unsupported	Supported
	RSS	Supported	Supported
	Stack Overflow	Supported	Supported
	Trello	Supported	Supported
	UserVoice	Supported	Supported
	World clock	Supported	Supported
	Wunderlist	Supported	Supported
Site designs	Design	Supported	Supported
	Script	Supported	Supported

Project Online Data Types

The table below shows the Project Online data types that are supported or unsupported in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

Note: Apart from the data types detailed below, the data types listed as unsupported in “[SharePoint Sites Data Types](#)” on page 172 are also unsupported in Project Online site collections.

Additional notes:

- Project Online data is not supported in app context (using app profile authentication).
- Project Online service cannot protect the **Project for the web** data due to the lack of APIs.

- Project Online service cannot fully support the data added through Project Online desktop client, for example, custom fields.
- Project Online service cannot protect the data types that can be created through Project Professionals but cannot be created through the Web interface, such as Global template, subproject, etc.

The following table is provided for service account authentication.

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level		Support Status
Strategy	Driver Library	Name and Description		Supported
		Departments	Supported	
		Status	Supported	
		Project Impact Statements	Supported	
	Driver Prioritization	Define properties	Name and Description	Supported
			Department	Supported
			Prioritization Type	Supported
			Prioritize the following drivers	Supported
		Prioritize Drivers		Supported
		Review Priorities		Supported
	Portfolio Analyses	Define properties	Name and Description	Supported
			Department	Supported
			Prioritization Type	Supported
			Prioritize these projects	Supported
			Analysis Primary Cost Constraint	Supported
			Resource Planning	Supported
			Planning Horizon and Granularity	Supported
			Resource role custom field	Supported
			Resource filtering	Supported
			Resource capacity impact for a project outside the analysis	Supported
			Project start and finish dates	Supported
			Alias project Force-in and Force-out options	Supported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
		Prioritize Projects	Supported
		Review Priorities	Supported
		Analyze Cost	Supported
		Analyze Resources	Supported
		Project Dependencies	Supported
Project	Project	Project ID	Supported
		Project Name	Supported
		Start Time	Supported
		Finish Time	Supported
		%Complete	Supported
		Work	Supported
		Duration	Supported
		Owner	Supported
		Last Published	Unsupported
		Description	Supported
		Custom Fields	Supported
		Strategic Impact	Unsupported
		Timeline	Supported
		Workflow Instance	Unsupported
		Baseline	Unsupported
		Project Permissions	Supported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
	Project Tasks	Mode	Supported
		Task Name	Supported
		Unique ID	Unsupported
		Subtask	Supported
		Duration	Supported
		Start Time	Supported
		Finish Time	Supported
		%Complete	Supported
		Actual Work	Supported
		Work	Supported
		Resource Names	Supported
		Timeline	Supported
		Custom Fields	Unsupported
	Project Site	PWA Settings	Supported
		Custom SharePoint Site Content	Supported
Approvals			Supported

Project Professional

The table below lists the supported and unsupported data types of Project Professional.

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
Project Information	Start date		Supported
	Finish date		Unsupported
	Current date		Supported
	Status date		Supported
	Schedule from		Unsupported
	Calendar		Unsupported
	Priority		Unsupported
	Calculate Resource Utilization from		Unsupported
	Department		Unsupported
	Custom Field Name		Supported
	Value		Partially supported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level		Support Status
Project – Custom Fields	Cost	Name		Supported
		Custom attributes	Supported	
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Supported	
		Calculation for assignment rows	Supported	
		Values to display	Supported	
	Date	Name		Supported
		Custom attributes		Supported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Supported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Supported
		Values to display		Supported
	Duration	Name		Supported
		Custom attributes		Supported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Supported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Supported
		Values to display		Supported
	Flag	Name		Supported
		Custom attributes		Supported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Supported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Supported
		Values to display		Supported
	Number	Name		Supported
		Custom attributes		Supported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Supported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Supported
		Values to display		Supported
	Text	Name		Supported
		Custom attributes		Supported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Supported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Supported
		Values to display		Supported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
Resource Information	Name		Supported
	Initials		Supported
	Max units		Unsupported
	Base cal		Supported
	Group		Supported
	Code		Supported
	Costs	Std rate	Unsupported
		Ovt rate	Unsupported
		Per use	Unsupported
		Accrue at	Supported
Resource – Custom Fields	Cost	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Date	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Duration	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
	Finish	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Flag	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Number	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Start	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Text	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Outline code	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level		Support Status
Task Information	General	Name		Supported
		Duration	Unsupported	
		Estimated	Unsupported	
		Percent complete	Supported	
		Priority	Supported	
		Schedule Mode	Supported	
		Inactive	Supported	
		Dates Start	Supported	
		Dates Finish	Supported	
		Display on Timeline	Supported	
		Hide Bar	Unsupported	
		Rollup	Unsupported	
	Predecessors	Name		Supported
		Duration		Unsupported
		Estimated		Unsupported
		ID		Unsupported
		Task name		Unsupported
		Type		Unsupported
		Lag		Unsupported
	Resources	Name		Supported
		Duration		Unsupported
		Estimated		Unsupported
		Resource name		Supported
		Assignment owner		Unsupported
		Request/demand		Unsupported
		Units		Unsupported
		Cost		Unsupported
	Advanced	Name		Supported
		Duration		Unsupported
		Estimated		Unsupported
		Deadline		Supported
		Constraint type		Unsupported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level		Support Status
Task Information	Advanced	Constraint date		Unsupported
		Task type		Supported
		Effort driven		Unsupported
		Calendar		Unsupported
		Scheduling ignores resource calendars		Unsupported
		WBS code		Unsupported
		Earned value method		Supported
		Mark task as milestone		Unsupported
	Notes	Name		Supported
		Duration		Unsupported
		Estimated		Unsupported
		Format and font	Font	Unsupported
			Font style	Unsupported
			Size	Unsupported
			Underline	Unsupported
			Strikethrough	Unsupported
			Color	Unsupported
		Align left		Unsupported
		Center		Unsupported
		Align right		Unsupported
		Bulleted list		Unsupported
		Insert object	Create new	Unsupported
			Create from file	Unsupported
			Link	Unsupported
			Display as icon	Unsupported
		Text	Special characters	Unsupported
			Chinese	Unsupported
		Custom fields	Name	
	Duration		Unsupported	
	Estimated		Unsupported	
	Custom Field Name		Supported	
	Value		Partially supported	

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level		Support Status
Task – Custom Fields	Cost	Name		Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported	
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported	
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported	
		Values to display	Unsupported	
	Date	Name		Unsupported
		Custom attributes		Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Unsupported
		Values to display		Unsupported
	Duration	Name		Unsupported
		Custom attributes		Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Unsupported
		Values to display		Unsupported
	Finish	Name		Unsupported
		Custom attributes		Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Unsupported
		Values to display		Unsupported
	Flag	Name		Unsupported
		Custom attributes		Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows		Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows		Unsupported
		Values to display		Unsupported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
Task – Custom Fields	Number	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Start	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Text	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported
	Outline code	Name	Unsupported
		Custom attributes	Unsupported
		Calculation for task and group summary rows	Unsupported
		Calculation for assignment rows	Unsupported
		Values to display	Unsupported

PWA Settings

The table below lists the PWA Settings supported or unsupported for Project Online in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365:

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
Personal settings	Manage My Alerts and Reminders	Tasks	Unsupported
		Status Reports	Unsupported
		Queue Job Failures	Unsupported
		Language Setting	Unsupported
	Manage My Resources' Alerts and Reminders	My Team Members' Tasks	Unsupported
		My Resource Requests	Unsupported
		My Resources' Status Reports	Unsupported
		Language Setting	Unsupported
	Manage Delegates	Delegation	Supported
		Filters	Supported
	Act as a Delegate		Unsupported
	My Queued Jobs		Unsupported
Look and feel	Manage Views Note: If the following views exist in the restore destination, the fields of the view in the backup that does not exist in destination will be added to the destination view, and the fields in the destination view that do not exist in the backup will not be removed: • Select Tasks for Timeline view for Project • Summary view for Resource Assignments • Details view for My Work • Resource Team Assignments view for Team Tasks • My Timesheet view for Timesheet • Summary view for Portfolio Analyses • Summary view for Portfolio Analysis Project Selection		Partially supported
	Grouping formats		Supported
	Gantt chart formats		Supported
	Quick launch		Supported
Workflow and Project Detail Pages	Enterprise project types	Name	Supported
		Description	Supported
		Project ID	Supported
		SharePoint Tasks List Project	Supported
		Site Workflow Association Note: If the destination has a conflicting Enterprise project type, this setting will not be updated.	Partially supported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level			Support Status		
Workflow and Project Detail Pages	Enterprise project types	New Project Page/Project Detail Pages	Partially supported				
		Note: If the destination has a conflicting Enterprise project type, this setting will not be updated.					
		Default				Supported	
		Departments				Unsupported	
		Image				Supported	
		Order				Supported	
		Site Creation				Supported	
		Synchronization				Supported	
		Site Language				Supported	
		Site Template				Supported	
		Project Plan Template				Unsupported	
		System Identification Data				Supported	
	Workflow phases	Name and Description	Name		Supported		
			Description	Supported			
			System Identification Data	Supported			
	Workflow stages	Name and Description	Name		Supported		
			Description	Supported			
		Description for Submit	Description (submit)			Supported	
			Workflow Phase			Supported	
		Workflow Stage Status Project Detail Page			Supported		
		Visible Project Detail Pages			Supported		
		Additional Settings for the Visible Project Detail Page			Supported		
		Required Custom Fields			Supported		
		Read Only Custom Fields			Supported		
		Strategic Impact Behavior			Supported		
		Project Check-In Required			Supported		
		System Identification Data			Supported		

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level			Support Status	
Workflow and Project Detail Pages	Workflow Definition				Supported	
	Project detail pages				Supported	
Enterprise data	Enterprise custom fields and lookup tables	Enterprise Custom Fields	Name		Supported	
			Description	Supported		
			Entity and Type	Supported		
			Custom Attributes	Supported		
			Department	Unsupported		
			Calculation for Summary Rows	Supported		
			Calculation for Assignment Rows	Supported		
			Values to Display	Supported		
			Behavior	Supported		
			System Identification Data	Supported		
			Last Updated	Unsupported		
			System Identification Data	Supported		
		Lookup Tables for Custom Fields	Name			Supported
			Type	Partially supported		
			Code Mask	Partially supported		
			Lookup Table	Supported		
		Last Updated	Partially supported			
		Enterprise calendars				Partially supported
		Note: Due to the API limitations, the Work Weeks cannot be restored.				

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level		Support Status
Enterprise data	Resource center	Type Note: If there are conflicts, the Budget , and Generic fields will not be updated.	Type	Supported
			Budget	Partially supported
			Generic	Partially supported
		Identification Information	Display Name	Supported
			Email Address	Supported
			RBS	Unsupported
			Initials	Supported
			Hyperlink Name	Unsupported
			Hyperlink URL	Unsupported
			Account Status	Supported
		Assignment Attributes Note: If there are conflicts, the Base Calendar , Timesheet Manager , Default Assignment Owner , Earliest Available , and the Latest Available fields will not be updated.	Resource requires approval for all project assignments	Supported
			Resource can be leveled	Supported
			Base Calendar	Partially supported
			Default Booking Type	Supported
			Timesheet Manager	Partially supported
			Default Assignment Owner	Partially supported
			Earliest Available	Partially supported
			Latest Available	Partially supported
			Standard Rate	Unsupported
			Overtime Rate	Unsupported
			Current® Max. Units (%)	Unsupported
			Cost/Use	Unsupported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level		Support Status
Enterprise data	Resource center	Departments		Supported
		Resource Custom Fields		Supported
		Security Groups		Supported
		Security Categories		Supported
		Global Permissions		Supported
		Group Fields	Group	Supported
			Code	Supported
			Cost Center	Supported
			Cost Type	Unsupported
		Team Details	Team Assignment Pool	Supported
			Team Name	Supported
	System Identification Data		Supported	
Reporting	Timephased Data		Supported	
Time and task management	Fiscal periods	Manage Fiscal Period		Supported
		Adjust Fiscal Months	Supported	Supported
	Time Reporting Periods	Define Bulk Period Parameters		
		Define Batch Naming Convention		Supported
		Create Periods		Supported
	Line classifications	Edit, Enter Line Classification		Supported
	Timesheet Settings and Defaults	Project Web App Display		Supported
		Default Timesheet Creation Mode		Supported
		Timesheet Grid Column Units		Supported
		Default Reporting Units		Supported
		Hourly Reporting Limits		Supported
		Timesheet Policies		Supported
		Auditing		Supported
		Approval Routing		Supported
		Single Entry Mode		Supported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
Time and task management	Administrative Time		Supported
	Task Settings and Display	Tracking Method	Supported
		Reporting Display	Supported
		Protect User Updates	Supported
		Define Near Future Planning Window	Supported
		Team Tasks and the Team Assignment Pool	Supported
	Manage Timesheets		Unsupported
	Timesheet Managers		Unsupported
Queue and Database Administration	Manage Queue Jobs	Filter Type	Unsupported
		Job History	Unsupported
		Job Types	Unsupported
		Job Completion States	Unsupported
		Columns	Unsupported
		Advanced Options	Unsupported
		Jobs Grid (View, Retry, or Cancel Jobs):	Unsupported
Operational Policies	Additional Server Settings	Project Professional Versions	Supported
		Enterprise Settings	Supported
		Currency Settings	Supported
		Resource Capacity Settings	Supported
		Full-time Equivalent Calculation	Supported
		Task Mode Settings	Supported
		Notification Email Settings	Supported
	Active Directory Resource Pool Synchronization	Active Directory Group Note: Cannot be restored to another tenant.	Partially supported
		Synchronization Status	Supported
		Sync options	Supported

Top Level	Second Level	Third Level	Support Status
Security	Manage Users	Identification Information	Supported
		User Authentication	Supported
		Departments	Supported
		Security Groups	Supported
		Security Categories	Supported
		Global Permissions	Supported
	Manage Groups	Group Information	Supported
		Active Directory Group Note: Cannot be restored to another tenant.	Partially supported
		Users	Supported
		Categories	Supported
		Global Permissions	Supported
	Manage Categories	Name and Description	Supported
		Projects	Supported
		Resources	Supported
		Views	Supported
		Permissions	Supported
	Manage Security Templates	Name	Supported
		Category Permissions	Supported
		Global Permissions	Supported
	Manage User Sync Settings	Sync Options	Supported
		Sync Status	Supported
	Manage Delegates	Set Delegation Period	Supported
		Set Delegate	Supported
		Working on Behalf of	Supported

Exchange Online Data Types

The table below lists the data types supported or unsupported for Exchange Online in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365:

Data Types		Check Points	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Different types of Mailboxes	User's mailbox		Supported	Supported
	In-Place Archived Mailboxes Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 also protects the archived mailboxes that have been auto-expanded. The PersonMetadata folder in the user's mailbox is excluded from backup as a system folder. However, the PersonMetadata folder in the in-place archived mailbox is not a system folder and can be protected.		Supported	Supported
	Resource (Room and Equipment) Mailboxes		Supported	Supported
	Shared Mailboxes		Supported	Supported

Data Types		Check Points	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Different types of Folders Note: The folder permissions are not supported.	Calendar	Long name, special characters, and display languages Folders in the same name Folder structure	Supported	Supported
	Contacts Note: Unsupported in GCC High environment		Supported	Supported
	Conversation History		Supported	Supported
	Deleted Items		Supported	Supported
	Drafts		Supported	Supported
	Inbox		Supported	Supported
	Journal Note: For the attachment of the Journal item that is added by the Insert pictures feature via Outlook desktop app, the attached picture cannot display after the restore. In the West Europe (Netherlands) data center, the body content of the journal in RTF format cannot display after the restore.		Supported	Supported
	Junk Email		Supported	Supported
	Notes®		Supported	Supported
	Outbox		Supported	Supported
	RSS Feeds		Supported	Supported
	Sub Folder		Supported	Supported
	Sent Items		Supported	Supported
	Tasks		Supported	Supported

Data Types		Check Points	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	
Different types of Items and Item Properties	Mail	Content	Supported	Supported	
		Sender	Supported	Supported	
		Recipient (Including CC and BCC)	Supported	Supported	
		Attachment	Supported	Supported	
		Sent time	Supported	Supported	
		Category	Supported	Supported	
		Follow up	Supported	Supported	
		Read/Unread	Supported	Supported	
		Importance	Supported	Supported	
		Inserted pictures or tables	Supported	Supported	
		Signature	Supported	Supported	
		Forward	Supported	Supported	
			Reply	Supported	Supported
			Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported
Sort (by size; by conversation)	Supported		Supported		
Post	Intact content		Supported	Supported	
	Post location		Supported	Supported	
	Category		Supported	Supported	
	Follow up		Supported	Supported	
	Read/Unread		Supported	Supported	
	Inserted pictures or tables		Supported	Supported	
	Forward		Supported	Supported	
	Reply	Supported	Supported		
	Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported		

Data Types		Check Points	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Appointment	Event	Supported	Supported
		Location	Supported	Supported
		Attendees	Supported	Supported
		Start time	Supported	Supported
		End time	Supported	Supported
		Duration	Supported	Supported
		Reminder	Supported	Supported
		Show as	Supported	Supported
		Repeat	Supported	Supported
		Mark as	Supported	Supported
		Online meeting	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Picture	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported
	Meeting	Event	Supported	Supported
		Location	Supported	Supported
		Attendees	Supported	Supported
		Start time	Supported	Supported
		End time	Supported	Supported
		Duration	Supported	Supported
		Reminder	Supported	Supported
		Show as	Supported	Supported
		Repeat	Supported	Supported
		Mark as	Supported	Supported
		Online meeting	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Picture	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Check Points	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Contact Note: Unsupported in GCC High environment	Name (Full name; First name; Middle name; Last name)	Supported	Supported
		Email (display as)	Supported	Supported
		Phone	Supported	Supported
		IM	Supported	Supported
		Work	Supported	Supported
		Address	Supported	Supported
		Notes	Supported	Supported
		Other	Supported	Supported
		Picture	Supported	Supported
		Private	Supported	Supported
		Follow up	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Linked in	Supported	Supported
	Contact group Note: Unsupported in GCC High environment	Member	Supported	Supported
		Group Settings	Supported	Supported
	Task	Content	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Inserted pictures or tables	Supported	Supported
		Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported
		From	Supported	Supported
		Assign to	Supported	Supported
		Details	Supported	Supported
		Recurrence	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Follow up	Supported	Supported
		Importance	Supported	Supported
		Private	Supported	Supported
		Status	Supported	Supported
		Complete	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Check Points	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
		Start date	Supported	Supported
		Due date	Supported	Supported
		Alert	Supported	Supported
	Task request	Content	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Inserted pictures or tables	Supported	Supported
		Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported
		From	Supported	Supported
		Assign to	Supported	Supported
		Details	Supported	Supported
		Recurrence	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Follow up	Supported	Supported
		Importance	Supported	Supported
		Private	Supported	Supported
		Status	Supported	Supported
		Complete	Supported	Supported
		Start date	Supported	Supported
		Due date	Supported	Supported
		Alert	Supported	Supported
	Note	Content	Supported	Supported
		Special character and display language	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
	Journal Entry	Type	Supported	Supported
		Subject	Supported	Supported
		Start time	Supported	Supported
		Duration	Supported	Supported
		Contact	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Content	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Check Points	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Conversation	Participants	Supported	Supported
		Content	Supported	Supported
		Subject	Supported	Supported
		Modes	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Follow up	Supported	Supported
		Read/Unread	Supported	Supported
		Hyperlink	Supported	Supported
		Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported

Public Folders Data Types

Refer to the table below for the supported and unsupported data types of Public Folders in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

Note: If the URL or the name of an object in Public Folder contains “\”, “\” will be replaced by “/” on Restore overview page.

Object Level		Check Points	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Mail and Post items	Mail	Content	Supported	Supported
		Sender	Supported	Supported
		Recipient (Including CC and BCC)	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Sent time	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Read/Unread	Supported	Supported
		Importance	Supported	Supported
		Inserted pictures or tables	Supported	Supported
		Signature	Supported	Supported
		Forward	Supported	Supported
		Reply	Supported	Supported

Object Level		Check Points	Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Contact items	Contact	Name (Full name; First name; Middle name; Last name)	Supported	Supported
		Email (Display as)	Supported	Supported
		Phone	Supported	Supported
		IM	Supported	Supported
		Work	Supported	Supported
		Address	Supported	Supported
		Notes	Supported	Supported
		Other	Supported	Supported
		Picture	Supported	Supported
		Private	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
Info Path Form Items	Mail	Content	Supported	Supported
		Sender	Supported	Supported
		Recipient (Including CC and BCC)	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Sent time	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Read/Unread	Supported	Supported
		Importance	Supported	Supported
		Inserted pictures or tables	Supported	Supported
		Signature	Supported	Supported
		Forward	Supported	Supported
		Reply	Supported	Supported
Note items	Note	Content	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported

Object Level		Check Points	Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Task items	Task request	Content	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Inserted pictures or tables	Supported	Supported
		From	Supported	Supported
		Assign to	Supported	Supported
		Details	Supported	Supported
		Recurrence	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Follow up	Supported	Supported
		Importance	Supported	Supported
		Private	Supported	Supported
		Status	Supported	Supported
		Complete	Supported	Supported
		Start date	Supported	Supported
		Due date	Supported	Supported
		Remember	Supported	Supported
Journal items	Journal Entry	Type	Supported	Supported
		Subject	Supported	Supported
		Start time	Supported	Supported
		Duration	Supported	Supported
		Contact	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Content	Supported	Supported

Object Level		Check Points	Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Calendar items	Appointment	Event	Supported	Supported
		Location	Supported	Supported
		Attendees	Supported	Supported
		Start time	Supported	Supported
		End time	Supported	Supported
		Duration	Supported	Supported
		Reminder	Supported	Supported
		Show as	Supported	Supported
		Repeat	Supported	Supported
		Mark as Complete	Supported	Supported
		Meeting	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Inserted pictures	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported
	Meeting	Event	Supported	Supported
		Location	Supported	Supported
		Attendees	Supported	Supported
		Start time	Supported	Supported
		End time	Supported	Supported
		Duration	Supported	Supported
		Reminder	Supported	Supported
		Show as	Supported	Supported
		Repeat	Supported	Supported
		Mark as	Supported	Supported
		Online meeting	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Inserted pictures	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported

Object Level		Check Points	Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Metadata	Enable	Enable	Unsupported	Supported
		Disable	Unsupported	Supported
	Folder Permission	User	Unsupported	Supported
		Group	Unsupported	Supported
	General	Name	Unsupported	Supported
		Path	Unsupported	Supported
		Total items	Unsupported	Supported
		Size	Unsupported	Supported
		Public folder mailbox	Unsupported	Supported
		Modified	Unsupported	Supported
		Maintain per-user read and unread information for this public folder	Unsupported	Supported
	Statistics	Associated items	Unsupported	Supported
		Deleted items	Unsupported	Supported
		Total size of associated items (MB)	Unsupported	Supported
		Total size of deleted items (MB)	Unsupported	Supported
		Owner count	Unsupported	Supported
		Contact count	Unsupported	Supported
		Last modified time	Unsupported	Supported
	Limits	Use organization quota defaults	Unsupported	Supported
		Issue warning at (MB)	Unsupported	Supported
		Prohibit post at (MB)	Unsupported	Supported
		Maximum item size: (MB)	Unsupported	Supported
		Use organization retention defaults	Unsupported	Supported
		Retain deleted items for (days)	Unsupported	Supported
		Use organization age limit defaults	Unsupported	Supported
		Age limit for folder content (days)	Unsupported	Supported

Microsoft 365 Groups Data Types

Refer to the table below for the supported and unsupported data types of Microsoft 365 Groups in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365.

Note: IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 Groups can protect the Microsoft 365 Group team sites for the teams that are created in Microsoft Teams.

To protect Planner data in app context, you can now go to the App Management page in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud interface to configure a Microsoft delegated app for IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 with the Protect Planner data option selected. The authentication user of this delegated app must have the Global administrator role and the Exchange license. When you are using app profile authentication for Auto Discovery, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will use this delegated app for the backup and restore of the Planner data.

For the support status of data types in the Microsoft 365 Groups team site, refer to [“SharePoint Sites Data Types”](#) on page 172.

Object Level		Details	Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Note
Microsoft 365 Group Mailbox	Conversations (Mails)	Content	Supported	Supported	
		Sender	Supported	Supported	
		Recipient (Including CC and BCC)	Supported	Supported	
		Attachment	Supported	Supported	
		Sent time	Supported	Supported	
		Category	Supported	Supported	
		Follow up	Supported	Supported	
		Read/ Unread	Supported	Supported	
		Importance	Supported	Supported	
		Inserted pictures or tables	Supported	Supported	
		Signature	Supported	Supported	
		Forward	Supported	Supported	
		Reply	Supported	Supported	
		Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported	
		Sort (by size; by conversation)	Supported	Supported	

Object Level			Details	Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Note
	Calendar	Appointments	Event	Supported	Supported	
			Location	Supported	Supported	
			Attendees	Supported	Supported	
			Start time	Supported	Supported	
			End time	Supported	Supported	

Object Level			Details	Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Note
			Duration	Supported	Supported	
			Reminder	Supported	Supported	
			Show as	Supported	Supported	
			Repeat	Supported	Supported	
			Mark as	Supported	Supported	
			Online meeting	Supported	Supported	
			Attachment	Supported	Supported	
			Picture	Supported	Supported	
			Category	Supported	Supported	
			Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported	
		Meetings	Event	Supported	Supported	
			Location	Supported	Supported	
			Attendees	Supported	Supported	
			Start time	Supported	Supported	
			End time	Supported	Supported	
			Duration	Supported	Supported	
			Reminder	Supported	Supported	
			Show as	Supported	Supported	
			Repeat	Supported	Supported	
			Mark as	Supported	Supported	
			Online meeting	Supported	Supported	
			Attachment	Supported	Supported	
			Picture	Supported	Supported	
			Category	Supported	Supported	
			Font, art word, special character, and display languages	Supported	Supported	

Object Level		Details		Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Note
Group Type		Microsoft 365 Group		Supported	Supported	
		Distribution Group		Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Mail-enabled Security Group		Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Security Group		Unsupported	Unsupported	
Group setting		Follow in inbox		Unsupported	Unsupported	
Planner Note: Without the Delegate d app configure d, the planner data is unsupport ed in app context.	Board	Bucket		Supported	Supported	
		Task	Task Member	Supported	Supported	
			Progress	Supported	Supported	
			Start Time	Supported	Supported	
			Due Date	Supported	Supported	
			Description	Supported	Supported	
			Checklist	Supported	Supported	
			Attachment	Supported	Supported	
			Comments	Supported	Supported	
			Label	Supported	Supported	
			Priority	Supported	Supported	
	Chart	Status		Supported	Supported	
		Member		Supported	Supported	

Object Level		Details	Default/ Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Note
Group Information	Name		Supported	Supported	
	Description		Supported	Supported	
	Privacy		Supported	Supported	
	Hide from my organization's global address list		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Aliases		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Send copies of group conversations and events to group members' inboxes		Unsupported	Supported	
	Let people outside the organization email the group		Unsupported	Supported	
	Language for group-related notifications		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Manage group email setting		Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Send all group conversations and events to members' inboxes. They can stop following this group later if they want to		Unsupported	Supported	API limitation
Group Membership			Supported	Supported	

Teams Data Types

For the support status of Teams data types, note the following and refer to the tables in the following sections:

- With the update of Teams API, Teams can now be protected by using app profile authentication. By leveraging App Context when connecting your Microsoft 365 environment to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud, IBM does not store any of your administrative credentials (only consent) and will not require service users to be the owners and members of your Teams in order to manage and protect them. With this update, many of the per-user throttling limits that are common with service accounts can be avoided.
- The restore of the Team's owner and members may take a couple of hours to synchronize to the destination Teams interface.
- Private Channels in Teams can now be protected with limitations. For details, refer to [“Components in Private/Shared Channels”](#) on page 239.
- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 does not support protecting Teams Chats (personal chats).
- For the support status of data types in the team's Team site, refer to [“SharePoint Sites Data Types”](#) on page 172.
- Most tab types can be created, but many cannot be configured currently through the API. For the support of tabs, the current release is designed to recover the tabs that have been deleted. The current release does not support updating existing tabs to previous settings and configurations apart from the following six tabs: Planner, Word, Excel, PowerPoint, and PDF.

Note: If you have performed a restore for any tabs in one of the six types before and at that time the configurations were not being restored to the destination, you can now remove that tab from the Team and run the restore job again. The configurations can be restored properly.

Refer to the following tables:

- [“Components in Teams Channel” on page 233](#)
- [“Components in Private/Shared Channels” on page 239](#)
- [“Settings and Permissions” on page 245](#)
- [“Planner Data” on page 248](#)
- [“SharePoint Sites Data Types” on page 172](#)
- [“Archived Teams” on page 249](#)

Components in Teams Channel

Refer to the following table for the supported and unsupported status of the components in Channel, and the supported and unsupported status for the data that are added or attached to the Channel through the corresponding methods.

Conversations

Note the following for Conversations:

- Conversations can be restored as posts or to HTML files.
 - If the conversations are restored to HTML files, these restored files are stored in the **Files** tab. To open or download the attached files in the restored conversation, you can right-click the file link and select **Open in new tab** or **Open in new window**. Note that due to the API limitations, the conversation time in the restored HTML file is UTC time.
 - Currently, the restore as posts feature only works under the circumstance where you are using service account authentication to scan Teams and have a Microsoft Delegated app configured in your tenant.
- Tab conversations will be restored with Channel conversations to HTML files or posts.
- The conversations that are generated by creating meetings will be restored with no details.
- If Teams has a new app installed, a conversation for the new app will be started. After the conversation is restored to the HTML file, there may be extra strings and lines displayed in the HTML file.

Components/Properties		Default/Custom App Profile		Service Account (Obsolete)		Comment
		<i>Restore to HTML file</i>	<i>Restore as Posts</i>	<i>Restore to HTML file</i>	<i>Restore as Posts</i>	
Format	Add subject	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Mention/Tag (@)	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	The link cannot be kept after being restored to the HTML file.
	Bold	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Italic	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Underline	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Strikethrough	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Text highlight color	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Font color	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Font size	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Monospaced	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Heading	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Paragraph	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Decrease indent	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Increase indent	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Bulleted list	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Numbered list	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	

Components/Properties		Default/Custom App Profile		Service Account (Obsolete)		Comment
		Restore to HTML file	Restore as Posts	Restore to HTML file	Restore as Posts	
	Quote	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Insert link	Partially Supported	Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	
	Code Snippet	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Supported	API limitation
	Inset horizontal rule	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Insert table	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Mark as important	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Show for me	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	API limitation
	Show for members	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	API limitation
Post in multiple channels		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Announcement type post's specific elements	Background	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Supported	
	Icon	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Supported	
	Color scheme	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Supported	
	Subheader	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Headline	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Supported	
Attach: Note: In the restored HTML file, you can right-click the file link and then click Open in new tab or Open in new window to open or download the file.	Recent	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Browse Teams and Channels	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	OneDrive	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Upload from my computer	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Emoji		Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Giphy		Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Praise		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Partially Supported	
Sticker		Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	

Components/Properties	Default/Custom App Profile		Service Account (Obsolete)		Comment
	<i>Restore to HTML file</i>	<i>Restore as Posts</i>	<i>Restore to HTML file</i>	<i>Restore as Posts</i>	
Stream	Unsupport ed	Supported	Unsupport ed	Supported	
Form	Unsupport ed	Supported	Unsupport ed	Partially Supported	
News	Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	
Places	Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	The links in the Stocks, Weather, Places, and Wikipedia data cannot be restored, and the map in the restored Places is not available. To view the map in the restored Places, access Teams using the same browser, and then reopen the restored file.
Stocks	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Partially Supported	
Weather	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	
Wikipedia Search	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	
YouTube	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	
Post	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Voice Message	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	
Reply	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Edit Post/Reply	Partially Supported	Unsupport ed	Partially Supported	Unsupport ed	The Edited status of a post or reply cannot be kept.

Components/Properties		Default/Custom App Profile		Service Account (Obsolete)		Comment
		<i>Restore to HTML file</i>	<i>Restore as Posts</i>	<i>Restore to HTML file</i>	<i>Restore as Posts</i>	
Delete post/Reply		Unsupport ed	Supported	Unsupport ed	Supported	The message for a post or a reply being deleted cannot be kept.
Notification		Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	
Mark as unread		Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	
Like/Unlike		Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	
Copy Link		Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
The “Save this message” mark		Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	
Get email address	Send email to channel	Partially supported	Unsupport ed	Partially supported	Unsupport ed	The To information and the Download original email link are not kept in the restored HTML file.

Others

Object	Component/Property		Default/Custom App Profile		Service Account	Comment
Files	New	Folder		Supported	Supported	
		Word document	Supported	Supported		
		Excel spreadsheet	Supported	Supported		
		PowerPoint presentation	Supported	Supported		
		OneNote notebook	Supported	Supported		
		Forms for Excel	Supported	Supported		
	Send email to channel			Supported	Supported	
	Upload			Supported	Supported	
	Add cloud storage	SharePoint		Unsupported	Unsupported	API limitation
		Dropbox		Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Box		Unsupported	Unsupported	
		ShareFile		Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Google Drive		Unsupported	Unsupported	

Object	Component/Property	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account	Comment
Tab	Add a tab	Supported	Supported	Restore job supports adding your tabs back.
	Word	Supported	Supported	Supports adding the tabs back and update the tabs to the previous settings and configurations.
	Excel			
	PowerPoint			
	PDF			
	Document library			
	Planner			
	Other tabs	Partially supported	Partially supported	Apart from the six tabs above, the restore for tabs now can only support adding them back. You must manually configure the tab settings to connect your data source.
Meetings	Body	Supported	Supported	
	Title	Supported	Supported	
	Location	Supported	Supported	
	Start Time	Supported	Supported	
	End Time	Supported	Supported	
	Details	Supported	Supported	
	Channel	Supported	Supported	
	Invite People	Supported	Supported	
	Organizer	Supported	Supported	

Components in Private/Shared Channels

Refer to the following table for the supported and unsupported status of the components in private or shared channels, and the supported and unsupported status for the data that is added or attached to the private/shared channels through the corresponding methods.

Note the following for the private/shared channels:

- If you are using service account authentication for the backup of Teams' Private Channel, the service account must be the owner of the Private Channel.

- Private/shared channels can only be restored through the time-based restore wizard, and private/shared channels do not support out-of-place restore.

Conversations

Components/Properties		App Profile		Service Account (Obsolete)		Comment
		Restore to HTML file	Restore as Posts	Restore to HTML file	Restore as Posts	
Format	Add subject	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Mention (@)	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Bold	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Italic	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Underline	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Strikethrough	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Text highlight color	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Font color	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Font size	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Monospaced	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Heading	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Paragraph	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Decrease indent	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Increase indent	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Bulleted list	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Numbered list	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Quote	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Insert link	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Cannot preview the link
	Code Snippet	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Inset horizontal rule	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Insert table	Supported	Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	
	Mark as important	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	

Components/Properties		App Profile		Service Account (Obsolete)		Comment
		Restore to HTML file	Restore as Posts	Restore to HTML file	Restore as Posts	
Post in multiple channels			Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	
Announcement type post's specific elements	Backgroun d	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Supported	
	Color scheme	Unsupport ed	Supported	Unsupport ed	Supported	
	Subheader	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
	Headline	Unsupport ed	Supported	Unsupport ed	Supported	
Attach: Note: In the restored HTML file, you can right-click the file link and then click Open in new tab or Open in new window to open or download the file.	Recent	Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	Supported	
	Browse Teams and Channels	Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	Supported	
	OneDrive	Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	Supported	
	Upload from my computer	Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	Supported	
Emoji		Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Giphy		Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Sticker		Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	Supported	
Post		Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Voice Message		Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	
Reply		Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	
Edit Post/Reply		Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Unsupport ed	The Edited status of a post or reply cannot be kept.
Delete post/Reply		Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Unsupport ed	Supported	The message for a post or a reply being deleted cannot be kept.

Components/Properties		App Profile		Service Account (Obsolete)		Comment
		Restore to HTML file	Restore as Posts	Restore to HTML file	Restore as Posts	
Mark as unread		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Like/Unlike		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	
The “Save this message” mark		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Get email address	Send email to channel	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	The To information and the Download original email link are not kept in the restored HTML file.
Image		Partially Supported	Supported	Partially Supported	Supported	
Recording		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Meeting		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	

Others

Objects	Components/Properties		App Profile	Service Account	Comment
Files	New	Folder	Supported	Supported	
		Word document	Supported	Supported	
		Excel spreadsheet	Supported	Supported	
		PowerPoint presentation	Supported	Supported	
		OneNote notebook	Supported	Supported	
	Send email to channel		Supported	Supported	
	Upload		Supported	Supported	
	Add cloud storage	SharePoint	Unsupported	Unsupported	API limitation
		Dropbox	Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Box	Unsupported	Unsupported	
		ShareFile	Unsupported	Unsupported	
		Google Drive	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Tab	Add a tab: Excel, Word, PowerPoint, PDF, Document library		Supported	Supported	Supports adding the tabs back and update the tabs to the previous settings and configurations for the listed tabs.
Meetings	Body		Supported	Supported	
	Title		Supported	Supported	
	Location		Supported	Supported	
	Start Time		Supported	Supported	
	End Time		Supported	Supported	
	Details		Supported	Supported	
	Channel		Supported	Supported	
	Invite People		Supported	Supported	
	Organizer		Supported	Supported	

Settings and Permissions

Refer to the table below for the supported and unsupported settings and permissions.

Components	Settings/Permissions		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment		
Teams	Name		Supported	Supported			
	Description		Supported	Supported			
	Privacy		Partially Supported	Partially Supported	Org-wide cannot be restored to the destination. If the destination policy is Org-wide , the restore job cannot update it to other values apart from that Private is being restored.		
	Send copies of group conversations and events to group members' inboxes		Unsupported	Supported			
	Let people outside the organization email the group		Unsupported	Supported			
	Show/Hide team What used to be Favorite and Remove Favorite is now Show and Hide .		Unsupported	Unsupported	Microsoft API limitation		
	Tags		Unsupported	Unsupported			
	Hidden		Unsupported	Unsupported			
	Create a team from an existing Microsoft 365 group		Supported	Supported			
Members	Add member		Supported	Supported	The restore of the Team's owner and members may take a couple of hours to synchronize to the destination Teams interface.		
	Add owner		Supported	Supported			
Channel You cannot change the user role for members in Private Channels.	Name		Supported	Supported			
	Description		Supported	Supported			
	Owner/member		Supported	Supported			
	Privacy	Standard	Supported	Supported			
		Private					
	Automatically favorite this channel for the whole team		Unsupported	Unsupported	Microsoft API limitation		
	Pin		Unsupported	Unsupported			
	Notification	All activities		Unsupported	Unsupported		
		Off		Unsupported	Unsupported		
		All new posts	Banner and feed		Unsupported		Unsupported
			Only show in feed		Unsupported		Unsupported
			Off		Unsupported		Unsupported
			Channel mentions	Banner and feed			Unsupported
		Only show in feed		Unsupported	Unsupported		
	Off			Unsupported	Unsupported		
	Channel setting	Permission	Channel moderation	Unsupported	Unsupported		
			Who can start a new post?	Unsupported	Unsupported		
Team member permissions			Unsupported	Unsupported			
Show for me		Unsupported	Unsupported	Microsoft API limitation			
Show for members		Unsupported	Unsupported	Microsoft API limitation			
Hidden		Unsupported	Unsupported				
Settings	Team picture		Unsupported	Unsupported	Microsoft API limitation		
		Allow creating and updating channels	Supported	Supported			

Components	Settings/Permissions			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
	Member permissions	Allow members to delete and restore channels		Supported	Supported	
		Allow members to add and remove apps		Supported	Supported	
		Allow members to upload custom apps		Unsupported	Unsupported	Microsoft API limitation
		Allow members to create, update, and remove tabs		Supported	Supported	
		Allow members to create, update, and remove connectors		Supported	Supported	
		Give members the option to delete their messages		Supported	Supported	
		Give members the option to edit their messages		Supported	Supported	
		General Channel	Any one can post messages	Unsupported	Unsupported	The setting will be restored to the default option: Anyone can post messages.
			Any one can post; show an alert that posting will notify every one (useful for large teams)			
			Only owners can post messages			
	Guest permissions	Allow creating and updating channels		Supported	Supported	
		Allow guests to delete channels		Supported	Supported	
	@Mentions	Allow @team or @[team name] mentions (this will send a notification to everyone on the team)		Supported	Supported	
		Allow @channel or @[channel name] mentions (this will send a notification to everyone who has favorited the channel being mentioned)		Supported	Supported	
	Team code			Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Tags > Who can add tags			Unsupported	Unsupported	
	Fun stuff	Enable Giphy for this team		Supported	Supported	
		Filter out inappropriate content using one of the settings below	Strict	Supported	Supported	
			Allow all content	Unsupported	Unsupported	Microsoft API limitation
			Mode rate	Supported	Supported	
		Enable stickers and memes		Supported	Supported	
		Enable stickers and memes		Supported	Supported	
		Allow memes to be uploaded		Supported	Supported	
Analytics			Supported	Supported		

Components	Settings/Permissions	Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)	Comment
Apps	Forms	Supported	Supported	The restore of Teams apps only supports adding the apps back to your Teams. For the apps whose data is stored outside Teams, the restore job cannot restore the apps' data. To ensure a successful backup and restore for Teams' Apps when using service account authentication, the service account must have the Team Owner role.
	OneNote	Supported	Supported	
	Planner	Supported	Supported	For the details of Planner data supported status, refer to Planner Data.
	Stream	Supported	Supported	
	Others (Go to store)	Supported	Supported	

Planner Data

Refer to the table below for the supported Planner data and note the following issues for Planner backup and restore:

Authentication Method

- To protect Planner data, you can choose to configure a service account profile to scan Teams in Auto Discovery or configure a Delegated app to protect Planner data when using app profile authentication for Auto Discovery.

Note: If you use a service account for Auto Discovery, IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 will use the service account to protect the Planner data regardless of whether that Delegated app is in place.

If your organization uses multi-factor authentication (MFA) in Microsoft 365, by default, Planner data cannot be protected using service account authentication. For more details, refer to the information in the table of [“Authentications in Auto Discovery and Backup”](#) on page 43.

- If you are using a service account profile for Auto Discovery, the service account must be both the owner and a member of the teams/groups.
- If you are using the Delegated app, the authentication user of this app must have an Exchange license. This authentication user is also required to be the owner and member of the teams/groups, and you can choose to allow the scan job to automatically add the authentication user as the owner and member of the scanned teams/groups.

General

- Microsoft Graph API now only allows you to create up to 200 plans in a Team or Group. Therefore, if the number of plans in the destination Microsoft 365 group or team reaches 200, the restore of the remaining plans that need to be created in the destination will fail.
- When restoring plans, the plan ID and plan name will be used to identify the plan. If the destination has a plan using the same ID, the backup data of the plan will be updated and merged into the destination plan. If there is no identical plan using the same ID, refer to the following:
 - If there is only one destination plan using the same name as the backup, the backup data of the plan will be updated and merged into the destination plan.
 - If there is no plan using the same name or more than one plan using the same name in the destination, the restore job will create new plans for restoring the plans in the backup.
- If you only selected plans to restore to a target channel, the plan cannot be automatically added to the Channel tabs. You must manually add the Planner app to the tab and select the restored plan to add.
- By default, the restore job will restore the Planner task's attachment link to the target. If you want to restore the latest files in the attachment of the Planner tasks, contact the [IBM Software Support team](#) for assistance.

Data Type			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account/ Delegated App (Obsolete)
Plan			Supported	Supported
Board	Bucket		Supported	Supported
	Task	Task Member	Supported	Supported
		Progress	Supported	Supported
		Start Time	Supported	Supported
		Due Date	Supported	Supported
		Description	Supported	Supported
		Checklist	Supported	Supported
		Attachment	Supported	Supported
		Comments	Supported	Supported
		Label	Supported	Supported
		Priority	Supported	Supported
Chart		Status	Supported	Supported
		Members	Supported	Supported

Archived Teams

Refer to the table below for the supported and unsupported status of backup and restore for the archived teams.

Note: The archived status cannot be kept after restore, and the archived teams will be restored to active.

Object Type	Backup Status	Restore Status	Note
Teams mailbox	Supported	Supported	
Teams team site	Supported	Supported	
Public channels	Supported	Supported	

Object Type	Backup Status	Restore Status	Note
Private channels	Partially Supported	Partially Supported	If the team has been archived before being registered to Auto Discovery, the private channels' sites cannot be registered to IBM Storage Protect for Cloud or protected. If the team is archived after being registered, the private channels' sites can be protected. The Teams backup service does not protect the content of private channels other than the private channels' sites. The backup and restore the status of private channels in an archived team does not affect the job status and will not be reported in the job report.
Planner	Supported	Supported	
Tabs	Supported	Supported	The backup and restore the status of tabs and apps does not affect the job status and will not be reported in the job report.
Apps	Supported	Supported	

Teams Chat Data Types

Note the following about the Microsoft Teams Chat service and refer to the table below for the supported and unsupported data types of Teams chats.

- Microsoft Teams Chat service in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 currently uses the Microsoft Graph Teams Export API to export Teams chat messages to an HTML file. Currently, we are using the Export API model A to protect the chats of Microsoft 365 users with any of the following licenses:
 - Microsoft 365 A5 for Faculty
 - Microsoft 365 E5
 - Microsoft 365 E5 Compliance
 - Microsoft 365 E5 Security
 - Microsoft 365 E5 without Audio Conferencing
- The Microsoft Teams Chat backup service does not support GCC tenants.

Components/Properties		Restore to HTML file	Comment
Format	Mention/Tag (@)	Unsupported	The link cannot be kept after being restored to the HTML file.
	Bold	Supported	
	Italic	Supported	
	Underline	Supported	
	Strikethrough	Supported	
	Text highlight color	Supported	
	Font color	Supported	
	Font size	Supported	
	Monospaced	Supported	
	Heading	Supported	
	Paragraph	Supported	
	Decrease indent	Supported	
	Increase indent	Supported	
	Bulleted list	Supported	
	Numbered list	Supported	
	Quote	Supported	
	Insert link	Supported	
	Code Snippet	Supported	
	Inset horizontal rule	Supported	
	Insert table	Partially Supported	Only the content can be restored.
	Mark as important	Supported	
	Mark as urgent	Unsupported	
Attach File	OneDrive	Unsupported	
	Upload from my computer	Unsupported	
Loop components	Bulleted list	Unsupported	
	Numbered list	Unsupported	
	Checklist	Unsupported	
	Paragraph	Unsupported	
	Table	Unsupported	
	Task list	Unsupported	
Emoji		Supported	
Giphy		Supported	
Praise		Unsupported	

Components/Properties	Restore to HTML file	Comment
Sticker	Supported	
Stream	Unsupported	
Form	Unsupported	
News	Supported	
Places	Supported	The links in the Stocks, Weather, Places, and Wikipedia data cannot be restored, and the map in the restored Places is not available. To view the map in the restored Places, access Teams using the same browser, and then reopen the restored file.
Stocks	Supported	
Weather	Supported	
Wikipedia Search	Supported	
Post	Supported	
Voice Message	Unsupported	
Reply	Supported	
Edit Post/Reply	Supported	
Delete post/Reply	Supported	
Mark as unread	Unsupported	
Like/Unlike	Unsupported	
The “Save this message” mark	Unsupported	
Translate	Unsupported	
Image (screenshot)	Supported	
Image (attachment)	Unsupported	
Recordings/Video	Unsupported	

Yammer Data Types

The table below lists the data types supported or unsupported for Yammer in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365:

Note:

- Yammer services currently support in place recovery only (restoring to the original location), meaning the Yammer community needs to be there already, as well as the ability to export files and conversations.
- The External Network, Private Message, and Classic Yammer are not supported.
- Only the message content and comment are supported for the Discussions, Questions, Praise, and Poll messages. In the current release, Yammer messages are only available in the time-based recovery wizard and will be restored to HTML files.

Data Type		Default Yammer App
-----------	--	--------------------

Internal Network	Yammer Group		Supported
	Yammer community Members		Supported
	Yammer community favorites status (Only in new Yammer view)		Unsupported
	Yammer Group settings	Name	Unsupported
		Description	Unsupported
		Image	Unsupported
		Who can view conversations and post messages?	Unsupported
		Default publisher type	Unsupported
		Pattern (Only in classic Yammer view)	Unsupported
	Mute/Unmute Yammer community status (Only in new Yammer view)		Unsupported
	Yammer community mute for Network status (Only in new Yammer view)		Unsupported
	Yammer community cover photo (Only in new Yammer view)		Unsupported
	Info		Unsupported
	Pinned		Unsupported
	Related Groups (Only in classic Yammer view)		Unsupported
	Discussion	Message content	Supported
		People in message	Unsupported
		Announcement	Unsupported
		Topic	Unsupported
		Attachment	Unsupported
		GIF	Unsupported
		Like	Unsupported
		Comment	Supported
		Share	Unsupported
		Conversation open/close status	Unsupported
		Pin/Unpin status	Unsupported
		Follow/Unfollow in Inbox status	Unsupported
		Feature Conversation	Unsupported
		Read/Unread property	Unsupported

	Question	Message content	Supported
		People in message	Unsupported
		Announcement	Unsupported
		Topic	Unsupported
		Attachment	Unsupported
		GIF	Unsupported
		Like	Unsupported
		Comment	Supported
		Share	Unsupported
		Conversation open/close status	Unsupported
		Pin/Unpin status	Unsupported
		Follow/Unfollow in Inbox status	Unsupported
		Feature Conversation	Unsupported
		Read/Unread property	Unsupported
	Praise	Message content	Supported
		People in message	Unsupported
		Announcement	Unsupported
		Topic	Unsupported
		Attachment	Unsupported
		GIF	Unsupported
		Like	Unsupported
		Comment	Supported
		Share	Unsupported
		Conversation open/close status	Unsupported
		Pin/Unpin status	Unsupported
		Follow/Unfollow in Inbox status	Unsupported
		Feature Conversation	Unsupported
		Read/Unread property	Unsupported
	Poll	Message content	Supported
		People in message	Unsupported
		Announcement	Unsupported
		Topic	Unsupported
		Attachment	Unsupported
		GIF	Unsupported

		Like	Unsupported
		Comment	Supported
		Share	Unsupported
		Conversation open/close status	Unsupported
		Pin/Unpin status	Unsupported
		Follow/Unfollow in Inbox status	Unsupported
		Feature Conversation	Unsupported
		Read/Unread property	Unsupported
		Question	Unsupported
		Answer	Unsupported
		Vote	Unsupported
	Events	Event details	Unsupported
		Questions in event	Supported
		Discussion in event	Supported
	Content in Yammer group site		Supported
	Content in Yammer group mailbox		Unsupported
	Planner		Supported
	Account settings	Networks	Unsupported
		My applications	Unsupported
		Notifications	Unsupported
		References	Unsupported
Private Messages	Message content		Unsupported
	GIF		Unsupported
	People in message		Unsupported
	Attachment		Unsupported
	Conversation open/close status		Unsupported
	Follow/Unfollow status		Unsupported
	Feature Conversation		Unsupported
	Read/Unread property		Unsupported
	Like		Unsupported
	Comment		Unsupported

OneDrive for Business Data Types

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for OneDrive for Business will protect the **Documents** library and will protect the **Site Assets** library as well if the site feature **Site NoteBook** is activated.

The service only protects content and permissions for OneDrive for Business since OneDrive for Business is the cloud service used to securely store, share, and access your files.

Refer to the table below for the supported and unsupported data types in OneDrive for Business.

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Lists/libraries	Permission	Users Note: Restore the users before the content.	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Role Assignments	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Versioning settings	Content Approval	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Document Version History	No versioning	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Create major versions	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Create major and minor (default) versions	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Content Types		Unsupported	Unsupported
	Columns		Unsupported	Unsupported
	List Views		Unsupported	Unsupported
Documents Note: Only protects the current version.	Permission	Users Note: Restore the users before the content.	Supported	Supported
		Role Assignments	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Column values	Author	Supported	Supported
		Editor	Supported	Supported
		Modified	Supported	Supported
		Created	Supported	Supported
		Column values on the edit and view form	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Column values for the required fields	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Other	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Content		Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
History Version	Column values	Author	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Editor	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Modified	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Created	Supported	Supported
	Content		Unsupported	Unsupported
List view			Unsupported	Unsupported
Workflow			Unsupported	Unsupported
Term set			Unsupported	Unsupported
Site settings			Unsupported	Unsupported
Library settings			Unsupported	Unsupported
Subsites			Unsupported	Unsupported
IRM			Supported	Supported
Asset library			Unsupported	Unsupported
Other lists/libraries			Unsupported	Unsupported
Web part			Unsupported	Unsupported
Site features			Unsupported	Unsupported
Storage metrics			Unsupported	Unsupported
Region and language		Region setting	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Language setting	Unsupported	Unsupported

Document-Related Data Types

Refer to the following tables for the supported/unsupported/partially supported data types related to document restore.

The data types are grouped by the following tables: [Content](#), [Workflow](#), [Column](#), and [Content Type](#).

Content

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Document	Document Properties	Checkout Note: The non-checkout versions of the checked-out file can be protected.	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Document Version	Major and Minor Versions	Supported	Supported
		Major Versions	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Item	Item Field	Attachment	Supported	Supported
	Item Version	Item Version (not open approval)	Supported	Supported
		Item Version (open approval)	Unsupported	Supported
Page	Page Content	Embed	Supported	Supported
		Format Text	Supported	Supported
		Insert Links	Supported	Supported
		Insert Media	Supported	Supported
		Insert Tables	Supported	Supported
	Page Version	Version Page Content	Supported	Supported
SharePoint Designer Objects	Site Level Design Folders	_catalogs	Supported	Supported
		_cts	Partially Supported	Supported
		_vti_pvt	Supported	Supported
		images	Supported	Supported
		Lists	Supported	Supported
		m	Supported	Supported
	Site Level Design Items	default.aspx	Supported	Supported
		GettingStarted.aspx	Supported	Supported
		newsfeed.aspx	Supported	Supported
	List/Library Level Design Folders	Forms	Supported	Supported
	List/Library Level Design Items Note: The Modified By property cannot be kept.	AllItems.aspx	Partially Supported	Supported
		Combine.aspx	Partially Supported	Supported
		DispForm.aspx	Partially Supported	Supported
		EditForm.aspx	Partially Supported	Supported
		repair.aspx	Partially Supported	Supported
		template.dotx	Partially Supported	Supported
		Thumbnails.aspx	Partially Supported	Supported
		Upload.aspx	Partially Supported	Supported
		NewForm.aspx	Partially Supported	Supported

Workflow

Note: SharePoint 2010 workflows are no longer supported for restore as Microsoft no longer supports SharePoint 2010 workflows in Microsoft 365.

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Built-in Workflow	Approval Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Collect Feedback Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Collect Signatures Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Disposition Approval Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Three-State Workflow	Supported	Supported
Designer 10 Workflow_Condition	If any _ equals _	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Else-If Branch	Unsupported	Unsupported
	The person is a valid SharePoint user	Unsupported	Unsupported
Designer 10 Workflow_Action	Core Actions	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Document Set Actions	Unsupported	Unsupported
	List Actions	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Relational Actions	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Task Actions	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Utility Actions	Unsupported	Unsupported
Designer 10 Workflow_Step	Multiple Steps	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Parallel Block	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Impersonation Step	Unsupported	Unsupported
Designer 13 Workflow_Condition	If any _ equals _	Supported	Supported
	Else Branch	Supported	Supported
	The person is a valid SharePoint user	Supported	Supported
Designer 13 Workflow_Action	Coordination Actions	Supported	Supported
	Core Actions	Supported	Supported
	List Actions	Supported	Supported
	Task Actions	Supported	Supported
	Utility Actions	Supported	Supported
Designer 13 Workflow_Stage	Multiple Stages	Supported	Supported
Designer 13 Workflow_Step	Multiple Steps	Supported	Supported
	Parallel Block	Supported	Supported
Designer 13 Workflow_Loop	Loop n Times	Supported	Supported
	Loop with Condition	Supported	Supported

Data Types		Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Workflow level	List Content Type Workflow	Supported	Supported
	List/Library Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Site Content Type Workflow	Supported	Supported
	Site workflow	Supported	Supported
Workflow Settings	Start Options	Supported	Supported
Workflow History		Unsupported	Unsupported
Nintex Workflow for Office 365		Unsupported	Supported

Column

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Site Columns	Base Columns	Append-Only Comments	Supported	Supported
		Categories	Supported	Supported
		End Date	Supported	Supported
		Language	Supported	Supported
		Start Date	Supported	Supported
		URL	Supported	Supported
		Workflow Name	Supported	Supported
	Label	Retention label	Supported	Supported
		Label applied by	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Retention label applied	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Label Settings	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Business Intelligence	Is Data	Supported	Supported
		Is Report	Supported	Supported
	Content Feedback	Number of Likes	Supported	Supported
		Number of Ratings	Supported	Supported
		Rating (0-5)	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Core Contact and Calendar Columns	Address	Supported	Supported
		Anniversary	Supported	Supported
		Assistant's Name	Supported	Supported
		Assistant's Phone	Supported	Supported
		Birthday	Supported	Supported
		Business Phone	Supported	Supported
		Business Phone 2	Supported	Supported
		Callback Number	Supported	Supported
		Car Phone	Supported	Supported
		Children's Names	Supported	Supported
		City	Supported	Supported
		Company	Supported	Supported
		Company Main Phone	Supported	Supported
		Computer Network Name	Supported	Supported
		Contact Photo	Supported	Supported
		Country/Region	Supported	Supported
		Custom ID Number	Supported	Supported
		Department	Supported	Supported
		Email	Supported	Supported
		Email 2	Supported	Supported
		Email 3	Supported	Supported
		Event Address	Supported	Supported
		Fax Number	Supported	Supported
		First Name	Supported	Supported
		FTP Site	Supported	Supported
		Full Name	Supported	Supported
		Gender	Supported	Supported
		Government ID Number	Supported	Supported
		Hobbies	Supported	Supported
		Home Address City	Supported	Supported
		Home Address Country/Region	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
		Home Address Postal Code	Supported	Supported
		Home Address State Or Province	Supported	Supported
		Home Address Street	Supported	Supported
		Home Fax	Supported	Supported
		Home Phone	Supported	Supported
		Home Phone 2	Supported	Supported
		IM Address	Supported	Supported
		Initials	Supported	Supported
		ISDN	Supported	Supported
		Job Title	Supported	Supported
		Location	Supported	Supported
		Manager's Name	Supported	Supported
		Middle Name	Supported	Supported
		Mobile Number	Supported	Supported
		Nickname	Supported	Supported
		Office	Supported	Supported
		Organizational ID Number	Supported	Supported
		Other Address City	Supported	Supported
		Other Address Country/Region	Supported	Supported
		Other Address Postal Code	Supported	Supported
		Other Address State Or Province	Supported	Supported
		Other Address Street	Supported	Supported
		Other Fax	Supported	Supported
		Other Phone	Supported	Supported
		Pager	Supported	Supported
		Personal Website	Supported	Supported
		Primary Phone	Supported	Supported
		Profession	Supported	Supported
		Radio Phone	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
		Referred By	Supported	Supported
		Spouse/Domestic Partner	Supported	Supported
	Core Document Columns	State/Province	Supported	Supported
		Suffix	Supported	Supported
		Telex	Supported	Supported
		TTY-TDD Phone	Supported	Supported
		User Field 1	Supported	Supported
		User Field 2	Supported	Supported
		User Field 3	Supported	Supported
		User Field 4	Supported	Supported
		Web Page	Supported	Supported
		ZIP/Postal Code	Supported	Supported
		Author	Supported	Supported
		Category	Supported	Supported
		Comments	Supported	Supported
		Contributor	Supported	Supported
		Copyright	Supported	Supported
		Coverage	Supported	Supported
		Date Created	Supported	Supported
		Date Modified	Supported	Supported
		Date Picture Taken	Supported	Supported
		Format	Supported	Supported
		Keywords	Supported	Supported
		Last Printed	Supported	Supported
		Publisher	Supported	Supported
		Relation	Supported	Supported
		Resource Identifier	Supported	Supported
		Resource Type	Supported	Supported
		Revision	Supported	Supported
		Rights Management	Supported	Supported
		Source	Supported	Supported
		Status	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
		Subject	Supported	Supported
		Version	Supported	Supported
	Core Task and Issue Columns	% Complete	Supported	Supported
		Actual Work	Supported	Supported
		Assigned To	Supported	Supported
		Billing Information	Supported	Supported
		Date Completed	Supported	Supported
		Due Date	Supported	Supported
		Mileage	Supported	Supported
		Predecessors	Supported	Supported
		Priority	Supported	Supported
		Related Company	Supported	Supported
		Role	Supported	Supported
		Task Status	Supported	Supported
		Total Work	Supported	Supported
	Custom Columns	Category Picture	Supported	Supported
		Description	Supported	Supported
		HashTags	Supported	Supported
		Task Outcome	Supported	Supported
		Wiki Categories	Supported	Supported
		WSEnabled	Supported	Supported
	Display Template Columns	Compatible Managed Properties	Supported	Supported
		Compatible Search Data Types	Supported	Supported
		Crawler XSL File	Supported	Supported
		Hidden Template	Supported	Supported
		Managed Property Mappings	Supported	Supported
		Target Control Type (Search)	Supported	Supported
		Template Level	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Document and Record Management Columns	Active	Supported	Supported
		Aliases	Supported	Supported
		Custom Router	Supported	Supported
		Description	Supported	Supported
		Priority	Supported	Supported
		Properties used in Conditions	Supported	Supported
		Property for Automatic Folder Creation	Supported	Supported
		Route To External Location	Supported	Supported
		Rule Name	Supported	Supported
		Submission Content Type	Supported	Supported
		Target Folder	Supported	Supported
		Target Library	Supported	Supported
		Target Path	Supported	Supported
	Enterprise Keywords Group	Enterprise Keywords	Supported	Supported
	Extended Columns	Company Phonetic	Supported	Supported
		First Name Phonetic	Supported	Supported
		Issue Status	Supported	Supported
		Last Name Phonetic	Supported	Supported
		Related Issues	Supported	Supported
		Task Group	Supported	Supported
		UDC Purpose	Supported	Supported
	Help Columns	Context Key	Supported	Supported
		Is On By Default	Supported	Supported
		Locale ID	Supported	Supported
		Product	Supported	Supported
		Resources	Supported	Supported
		See Also Help Topics	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	JavaScript Display Template Columns	Hidden	Supported	Supported
		Icon	Supported	Supported
		Target Control Type	Supported	Supported
		Target List Template ID	Supported	Supported
		Target Scope	Supported	Supported
	Page Layout Columns	Byline	Supported	Supported
		Catalog-Item URL	Supported	Supported
		Image Caption	Supported	Supported
		Page Content	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Page Icon	Supported	Supported
		Page Image	Supported	Supported
		Redirect URL	Supported	Supported
		Rollup Image	Supported	Supported
		Summary Links	Supported	Supported
		Summary Links 2	Supported	Supported
	Publishing Columns	Article Date	Supported	Supported
		Browser Title	Supported	Supported
		Contact	Supported	Supported
		Contact Email Address	Supported	Supported
		Contact Name	Supported	Supported
		Contact Picture	Supported	Supported
		Hide from Internet Search Engines	Supported	Supported
		Hide physical URLs from search	Supported	Supported
		Meta Description	Supported	Supported
		Meta Keywords	Supported	Supported
		Scheduling End Date	Supported	Supported
		Scheduling Start Date	Supported	Supported
		Target Audiences	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Reports	Owner	Supported	Supported
		Report Category	Supported	Supported
		Report Description	Supported	Supported
		Report Status	Supported	Supported
		Save to report history	Supported	Supported
	Search Config	Notes	Supported	Supported
		Scope	Supported	Supported
		Status	Supported	Supported
	Status Indicators	Auto Update	Supported	Supported
		Data Source	Supported	Supported
		Description	Supported	Supported
		Detail Link	Supported	Supported
		Display Folder	Supported	Supported
		Formatted indicator goal	Supported	Supported
		Formatted indicator value	Supported	Supported
		Formatted indicator warning	Supported	Supported
		Goal Cell	Supported	Supported
		Goal from workbook	Supported	Supported
		Goal Sheet	Supported	Supported
		Include child indicators	Supported	Supported
		Indicator	Supported	Supported
		Indicator Comments	Supported	Supported
		Indicator Goal Threshold	Supported	Supported
		Indicator Status	Supported	Supported
		Indicator Value	Supported	Supported
		Indicator Warning Threshold	Supported	Supported
		Lower values are better	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
		Most recent indicator data update	Supported	Supported
		Percent Expression	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Translation Columns	Trend	Supported	Supported
		Update Error	Supported	Supported
		Value Cell	Supported	Supported
		Value Expression	Supported	Supported
		Value Sheet	Supported	Supported
		View GUID	Supported	Supported
		Warning Cell	Supported	Supported
		Warning from workbook	Supported	Supported
		Warning Sheet	Supported	Supported
		Batch Id	Supported	Supported
		Download Link	Supported	Supported
		Errors	Supported	Supported
		Export Job Size	Supported	Supported
		Export Time	Supported	Supported
		Exporting User	Supported	Supported
		Job Completion Time	Supported	Supported
		List	Supported	Supported
		List Link	Supported	Supported
		Number of Items	Supported	Supported
		Site	Supported	Supported
		Submission Time	Supported	Supported
		Terms	Supported	Supported
		Translated Items	Supported	Supported
		Translation Language	Supported	Supported
		Translation Status	Supported	Supported
		Translation type	Supported	Supported
		Translator Name	Supported	Supported
		Upload Job Size	Supported	Supported
		Upload Time	Supported	Supported
		Uploading User	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
List Column	Column Type	Single line of text	Supported	Supported
		Multiple lines of text	Supported	Supported
		Choice	Supported	Supported
		Number	Supported	Supported
		Currency	Supported	Supported
		Date and Time	Supported	Supported
		Lookup	Supported	Supported
		Yes/No	Supported	Supported
		Person or Group	Supported	Supported
		Hyperlink or Picture	Supported	Supported
		Calculated	Supported	Supported
		Task Outcome	Supported	Supported
		External Data	Supported	Supported
		Managed Metadata	Supported	Supported

Content Type

Note: The content type applied to the list item cannot be kept after restore.

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Site Content Types	Business Intelligence	Excel-based Status Indicator	Supported	Supported
		Fixed Value-based Status Indicator	Supported	Supported
		Report	Supported	Supported
		Report Document	Supported	Supported
		SharePoint List based Status Indicator	Supported	Supported
		SQL Server Analysis Services based Status	Supported	Supported
		Indicator	Supported	Supported
		Web Part Page with Status List	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Community Content Types	Category	Supported	Supported
		Community Member	Supported	Supported
		Site Membership	Supported	Supported
	Digital Asset Content Types	Audio	Supported	Supported
		Image	Supported	Supported
		Rich Media Asset	Supported	Supported
		Video	Supported	Supported
		Video Rendition	Supported	Supported
	Display Template Content-Type	Control Display Template	Supported	Supported
		Filter Display Template	Supported	Supported
		Group Display Template	Supported	Supported
		Item Display Template	Supported	Supported
		JavaScript Display Template	Supported	Supported
	Document Content Types	Basic Page	Supported	Supported
		Document	Supported	Supported
		Dublin Core Columns	Supported	Supported
		Form	Supported	Supported
		Link to a Document	Supported	Supported
		List View Style	Supported	Supported
		Master Page	Supported	Supported
		Master Page Preview	Supported	Supported
		Picture	Supported	Supported
		Web Part Page	Supported	Supported
		Wiki Page	Supported	Supported
	Document Set Content Types	Document Set	Supported	Supported
	Note: Document Set Settings are not supported.			

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
	Duet Enterprise Content Types	OBA Report	Supported	Supported
	Folder Content Types	Discussion	Supported	Supported
		Folder	Supported	Supported
		Summary Task	Supported	Supported
	Group Work Content Types	Circulation	Supported	Supported
		Holiday	Supported	Supported
		New Word	Supported	Supported
		Official Notice	Supported	Supported
		Phone Call Memo	Supported	Supported
		Resource	Supported	Supported
		Resource Group	Supported	Supported
		Timecard	Supported	Supported
		Users	Supported	Supported
		What's New Notification	Supported	Supported
	Help Content Types	Help Category	Supported	Supported
		Help Collection	Supported	Supported
		Help Media File	Supported	Supported
		Help Topic	Supported	Supported
	List Content Types	Announcement	Supported	Supported
		Comment	Supported	Supported
		Contact	Supported	Supported
		East Asia Contact	Supported	Supported
		Event	Supported	Supported
		Issue	Supported	Supported
		Item	Supported	Supported
		Link	Supported	Supported
		Message	Supported	Supported
		Post	Supported	Supported
		Reservations	Supported	Supported
		Schedule	Supported	Supported
		Schedule and Reservations	Supported	Supported

Data Types			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
		Task	Supported	Supported
		Workflow Task (SharePoint 2013)	Supported	Supported
	Page Layout Content Types	Article Page	Supported	Supported
		Catalog-Item Reuse	Supported	Supported
		Enterprise Wiki Page	Supported	Supported
		Error Page	Supported	Supported
		Project Page	Supported	Supported
		Redirect Page	Supported	Supported
		Welcome Page	Supported	Supported
	Project Server Approval	PSWApprovalTask	Supported	Supported
	Publishing Content Types	ASP.NET Master Page	Supported	Supported
		HTML Master Page	Supported	Supported
		HTML Page Layout	Supported	Supported
		Page	Supported	Supported
		Page Layout	Supported	Supported
	Search Config	Search Config Content Type	Supported	Supported
	Special Content Types	Unknown Document Type	Supported	Supported

Document ID

Data			Default/Custom App Profile	Service Account (Obsolete)
Library	Added by New	Folder	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Word document	Supported	Supported
		Excel workbook	Supported	Supported
		PowerPoint presentation	Supported	Supported
		OneNote notebook	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Link	Supported	Supported
		Text document	Supported	Supported
		Image	Supported	Supported
	Added by Upload	File	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Folder	Unsupported	Unsupported
Pages	Added by New	Site page	Supported	Supported
		Wikipage	Supported	Supported
		Web part page	Unsupported	Unsupported
		Link	Unsupported	Unsupported

Power BI Data Types

- IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 Power BI service can only protect the Power BI content in the new workspace experience. (The personal workspace is the classic workspace, which is not supported.)
- To use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to protect the Power BI data, you can configure an app profile for the Microsoft Delegated app with the Power BI option selected. For the list of the required permissions added to the Delegated app for Power BI, refer to [“App Profile Authentication” on page 47](#). If you have been using a scan profile with service account authentication for Power Platform object types, the Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloudjobs can continue using the service account authentication.
- If you use service account authentication or the Delegated app to protect the Power BI data, the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app must have a **Power BI Pro** license or **Premium Per User (PPU)** license, and have the **Fabric Administrator** role (the former **Power BI admin** role).
- Before you enable the Power BI service, ensure the [Download reports](#) feature in the tenant settings has been enabled. This feature was enabled by default. In addition, the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Power BI service now can only protect the .pbix Power BI files that can be downloaded. For the limitations on downloading report from Power BI, refer to [Limitations when downloading a report .pbix file](#).
- Due to the [API limitation](#), the backup job of Power BI can back up at most 200 workspaces per hour.

Power Automate Data Types

IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 for Power Automate only supports protecting the cloud flows. Refer to the table below for the supported attributes of flows that can be exported.

Data	Service Account	Microsoft Delegated App	Comment
Automated cloud flow	Supported	Supported	
Instant cloud flow	Supported	Supported	
Scheduled cloud flow	Supported	Supported	
Desktop flow	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Business process flow	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Flow ID	Supported	Supported	
Flow name	Supported	Supported	The flows whose name contains special characters (such as ~, !, @, #, etc.) cannot be imported into Power Platform.
Description	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Flow owner	Supported	Supported	
Status	Supported	Supported	
Created time	Supported	Supported	
Modified time	Supported	Supported	
Type	Supported	Supported	
Plan	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Connection	Supported	Supported	
Environment	Supported	Supported	
Connections	Supported	Supported	
28-day run history	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Run only users	Unsupported	Unsupported	
Share permission	Supported	Supported	

Power Apps Data Types

Power Apps service can only protect Canvas apps which have been published and component libraries. Note that the Restore action is unsupported and the backup data can only be exported.

Power Apps service can only protect Canvas apps which have been published and component libraries. Note that the Restore action is unsupported and the backup data can only be exported.

- To use IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 to protect the Power Apps data, you must configure an app profile for the Microsoft Delegated app. For the list of the required permissions added to the Delegated app for Power Apps, refer to “Required Permissions of Microsoft Delegated App” on page 53. If you have been using a scan profile with service account authentication for Power Platform object types, the Auto discovery scan jobs and the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud jobs can continue using the service account authentication.
- If you use service account authentication or the Delegated app to protect the Power Apps data, the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app must be the **Global Administrator** and the **Environment Admin/System Administrator**, and have the **Power Apps for Microsoft 365** license to proceed.

- The backup job will automatically add the service account or the authentication user of the Delegated app as the app's co-owner and flow owner (if the app has an associated flow).

The table below lists the data types supported or unsupported for Power Apps in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Backup:

Data Type			Service Account	Microsoft Delegated App
App settings	General	Name	Supported	Supported
		Description	Supported	Supported
		Icon	Supported	Supported
		Icon background fill	Supported	Supported
		Icon fill	Supported	Supported
		Auto save	Supported	Supported
		Data row limit	Supported	Supported
		Debug published app	Supported	Supported
		Automatically create environment variables when adding data sources	Supported	Supported
		Enable APP.Onstart property	Supported	Supported
	Display	Orientation	Supported	Supported
		Size	Supported	Supported
		Scale to fit	Supported	Supported
		Lock aspect ratio	Supported	Supported
		Lock orientation	Supported	Supported
	Support	Environment	Supported	Supported
		Authoring version	Unsupported	Unsupported

App detail	License designation	Supported	Supported
	Preload app for enhanced performance	Supported	Supported
	Owner	Supported	Supported
	Created Time	Supported	Supported
	Modified Time	Supported	Supported
	Web link	Supported	Supported
	Mobile QR code	Supported	Supported
	App ID	Supported	Supported
	Connections	Supported	Supported
	Flows	Supported	Supported
Canvas app		Supported	Supported
Component library Note: The data center operated by 21Vianet in China do not support component libraries, so the backup service for component libraries in such data centers is not supported as well.		Supported	Supported
Model-driven app		Unsupported	Unsupported
Website		Unsupported	Unsupported

Restore Options for Different Object Types

The table below shows the supported/unsupported restore options for different object types.

Note:

- The Project Online data, and the Apps are not supported when using the app profile only.
- Data exporting in IBM Storage Protect for Cloud Microsoft 365 does not support exporting metadata.

Object Type	Level	Restore to Original Location	Restore to Another Location	Restore to Storage	Export
SharePoint Online	Site Collection	Supported	Supported (SharePoint Site Collection or OneDrive)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Site	Supported	Supported (SharePoint Site Collection or OneDrive)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	List/Library	Supported	Supported (Share Point Site Collection, OneDrive, or the List/Library in Share Point Site Collection or OneDrive.)	Supported	Supported
	Folder	Supported	Supported (Library or Folder in SharePoint or OneDrive)	Supported	Supported
	Item/Document	Supported	Supported (Library or Folder in SharePoint or OneDrive)	Supported	Supported
	Apps	Supported	Supported (Share Point Site Collection or OneDrive)	Unsupported	Unsupported
Exchange Online	Mailbox	Supported	Supported (Mailbox)	Supported	Supported
	Folder	Supported	Supported (Mailbox/Folder)	Supported	Supported
	Mailbox Item	Supported	Supported (Folder)	Supported	Supported

Object Type	Level	Restore to Original Location	Restore to Another Location	Restore to Storage	Export
OneDrive for Business	OneDrive for Business User	Supported	Supported (OneDrive/ SharePoint Online Site Collection)	Unsupported	Supported
	Library	Supported	Supported (OneDrive, SharePoint, or the Library in OneDrive/ SharePoint)	Supported	Supported
	Folder	Supported	Supported (Library or Folder in OneDrive/ SharePoint)	Supported	Supported
	Document	Supported	Supported (Library or Folder in OneDrive/ SharePoint)	Supported	Supported
Microsoft 365 Groups	Group	Supported	Supported (Group)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Group Team Site	Supported	Supported (Group)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Site	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	List/Library	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
	Folder in SharePoint	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
	Item/Document	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
	Apps	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Plan	Supported	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Task	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Group Mailbox	Supported	Supported (Group)	Supported	Supported
	Folder in Mailbox	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
	Mailbox Item	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported

Object Type	Level	Restore to Original Location	Restore to Another Location	Restore to Storage	Export
Project Online	Project Online Site Collection	Supported	Supported (Site Collection)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Subsite	Supported	Supported (Site Collection or Site)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Project	Supported	Supported (Site Collection or Site)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Library/List	Supported	Supported (Site Collection, Site, List, or Library)	Supported	Supported
	Folder	Supported	Supported (Library or Folder)	Supported	Supported
	Item/Document	Supported	Supported (Library or Folder)	Supported	Supported
	Apps	Supported	Supported (Site Collection or OneDrive)	Unsupported	Unsupported
Public Folder	Folder	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Items	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported

Object Type	Level		Restore to Original Location	Restore to Another Location	Restore to Storage	Export
Teams	Teams		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Group Mailbox		Supported	Supported (Team)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Folder in Mailbox		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Mailbox Item		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Team Site		Supported	Supported (Team)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Sites		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	List/Library		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	App		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Folder in SharePoint		Supported	Supported (Channel)	Supported	Supported
	Document		Supported	Supported (Group)	Supported	Supported
	Items		Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
	Plan		Supported	Supported (Team)	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Task		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Public Channel	Channel	Supported	Supported (Team)	Supported	Supported
		Conversations	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
		Files	Supported	Supported (Teams)	Supported	Supported
	Private Channel	Private Channel	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
		Conversations	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
		Files	Supported (Channel)	Supported	Supported	Supported
	Meeting		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Group conversation		Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
Microsoft Teams Chat	User		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Supported
	Chat		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Supported
	Chat Message		Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Supported

Object Type	Level	Restore to Original Location	Restore to Another Location	Restore to Storage	Export
Yammer Note: In the current release, Yammer messages are only available in the timebased recovery wizard and will be restored to HTML files.	Yammer Community	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Site Collection	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Site	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	List/Library	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
	App	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported
	Folder in SharePoint	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
	Document	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported
	Yammer Messages	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	Supported

Teams Data Supported for Out-of-Place Restore

How to Find Data	Source Object	Destination Object	Action	Comment
Object-Based Restore	Group Mailbox	Teams	Attach	Only restore Inbox and Calendar.
	Group Team Site	Teams	Attach	Permissions are not supported yet.
	Plan	Teams	Attach	Plan configurations and the tasks that belong to the selected plans can be restored.
	Folder in a team site	Channel	Attach	
	Documents	Channel	Attach	

How to Find Data	Source Object	Destination Object	Action	Comment
Time-Based Restore Note: The Private Channels can only be restored through the time-based restore wizard, but Private Channels do not support the out-of-place restore.	Channel	Teams	Attach	Channel settings, conversations, and files can be restored.
	Group Team Site	Teams	Attach	
	Private Channel Site	Group Team Site	Attach	
	Plan	Teams	Attach	Plan configurations and the tasks belong to the selected plans can be restored.
	Channels' Files folder	Channel	Attach	
	Folder and files in the Channel's Files folder	Channel	Attach	
	Folder in a team site	Channel	Attach	
	Documents	Channel	Attach	

Restore Conflict Resolutions

Refer to the table below for the available conflict resolutions against each object type in Exchange Online, OneDrive for Business, SharePoint Online, Project Online, Public Folders, Microsoft 365 Groups, and Teams.

Note that the data in the table below shows the supported state while HSM is disabled.

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
Exchange Online	Mailbox	Skip Merge	Skip Append Overwrite	/
	Folder	Skip Merge	Skip Append Overwrite	/
	Mailbox Item	/	Skip Append Overwrite	/

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
OneDrive for Business	OneDrive for Business User	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Library	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Folder	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Documentt	/	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
SharePoint Online	Site Collection	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	Site	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	List/Library	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Folder	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Item/Document	/	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	App	Skip Merge	/	Skip Overwrite

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
Project Online	Site Collection	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	Site	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	Project	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	List/Library	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Folder	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
	Document	/	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	App	Skip Merge	/	Skip Overwrite
Public Folder	Folder	Skip	Skip Overwrite	/
	Mailbox Item	/	Skip Overwrite	/
Microsoft 365 Groups	Group	Skip Merge	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	Group Team Site	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
	Site	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	List/Library	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Folder in SharePoint	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Document	/	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	App	Skip Merge	/	Skip Overwrite
	Group Mailbox	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Folder in Mailbox	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Mailbox Item	/	Skip Overwrite	/

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
	Plan	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Task	/	Skip Overwrite	/
Teams	Team	Skip Merge	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	Group Team Site	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	Site	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	List/Library	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
	Folder in SharePoint	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Document	/	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	App	Skip Merge	/	Skip Overwrite
	Group Mailbox	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Folder in Mailbox	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Mailbox Item	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Plan	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Task	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Public Channel	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Channel > Conversations	/	/	/

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
	Channel > Files	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Channel > Files > Folder	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Private Channel	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Private Channel > Conversations	/	/	/
	Private Channel > Files	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Private Channel > Files > Folder	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
	Meetings	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Group Conversations	/	Skip Overwrite	/
Yammer	Yammer Community	Skip Merge	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	Yammer Messages	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Yammer Files	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Site Collection	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite

Service Type	Object Type	Container Level Conflict Resolution	Content Level Conflict Resolution	App Conflict Resolution
	Site	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	Skip Overwrite
	List/Library	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	App	Skip Merge	/	Skip Overwrite
	Folder in SharePoint	Skip Merge Replace	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Document	/	Skip Overwrite Overwrite by Last Modified Time Append an “_1” to the Item/ Document	/
	Plan	/	Skip Overwrite	/
	Task	/	Skip Overwrite	/
Microsoft Teams Chat	User	/	/	/
	Chat	/	/	/
	Chat Message	/	/	/

Appendix A - Accessibility features for the IBM Storage Protect for Cloud

Accessibility features assist users who have a disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use information technology content successfully.

Overview

The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud includes the following major accessibility features:

- Keyboard-only operation
- Operations that use a screen reader

The IBM Storage Protect for Cloud product ensures compliance with [US Section 508](#), [Web Content Accessibility Guidelines \(WCAG\) 2.0](#), and [EN 301 549](#). To take advantage of accessibility features, use the latest release of your screen reader and the latest web browser that is supported by the product.

The product documentation in IBM Documentation is enabled for accessibility.

Keyboard navigation

This product uses standard navigation keys.

Interface information

User interfaces do not have content that flashes 2 - 55 times per second.

Web user interfaces rely on cascading style sheets to render content properly and to provide a usable experience. The application provides an equivalent way for low-vision users to use system display settings, including high-contrast mode. You can control font size by using the device or web browser settings.

Related accessibility information

In addition to standard IBM help desk and support websites, IBM has a TTY telephone service for use by deaf or hard of hearing customers to access sales and support services:

TTY service
800-IBM-3383 (800-426-3383)
(within North America)

For more information about the commitment that IBM has to accessibility, see [IBM Accessibility](#).

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the US. This material might be available from IBM in other languages. However, you may be required to own a copy of the product or product version in that language in order to access it.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
US*

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

*Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan*

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

*IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
US*

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

The performance data discussed herein is presented as derived under specific operating conditions. Actual results may vary.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work must include a copyright notice as follows: © (your company name) (year). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. © Copyright IBM Corp. _enter the year or years_.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com® are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "Copyright and trademark information" at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

Adobe is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

Linear Tape-Open, LTO, and Ultrium are trademarks of HP, IBM Corp. and Quantum in the U.S. and other countries.

Intel and Itanium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

The registered trademark Linux® is used pursuant to a sublicense from the Linux Foundation, the exclusive licensee of Linus Torvalds, owner of the mark on a worldwide basis.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java™ and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Red Hat®, OpenShift®, Ansible®, and Ceph® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Red Hat, Inc. or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

VMware, VMware vCenter Server, and VMware vSphere are registered trademarks or trademarks of VMware, Inc. or its subsidiaries in the United States and/or other jurisdictions.

Terms and conditions for product documentation

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

Applicability

These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

Personal use

You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

Commercial use

You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

Rights

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Privacy policy considerations

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, ("Software Offerings") may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user, or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information, specific information about this offering's use of cookies is set forth below.

This Software Offering does not use cookies or other technologies to collect personally identifiable information.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

For more information about the use of various technologies, including cookies, for these purposes, see IBM's Privacy Policy at <http://www.ibm.com/privacy> and IBM's Online Privacy Statement at <http://www.ibm.com/privacy/details> in the section entitled "Cookies, Web Beacons and Other Technologies," and the "IBM Software Products and Software-as-a-Service Privacy Statement" at <http://www.ibm.com/software/info/product-privacy>.



Product Number: 5900-AP6